Office of Population Censuses and Surveys

GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

Coding Notes

1986

Schedule Type
SS 457 / 1986
NOTES ON VARIABLE CONTENTS IN ESSEX ARCHIVE EXPORT
FROM 1986 GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

1) Unused variables

A number of derived variables were set up on the database but not used for a variety of reasons. They are:

**RECORD 1**
- DAYCARE1-6
- ECWIHOH
- FRYDV
- HBBRECHH
- HBBWAIT

**RECORD 2**
- FUTPHOH
- HBREC
- HBWAIT

**RECORD 7**
- EDSTAT
- PENSCOV
- WKHIST1-9

**RECORD 26**
- CHBRNAGN
- CHBTNYR
- CHEXREV
- DFMARST
- DURMARR
- MOREDIFF
- NATSTN1-7

**RECORD 28**
- EITHRPST
- MUHSMOK
- NSMOKE
- PIPE
- SMOKH1
- SMOKING1
- SMOKTYPE
- TARLEV

**RECORD 31**
- HUSSMOK
- NOTSMKED
- PARSMOK
- SMKEITH
- SMOKH2
- SMOKING4
- SMOK86
- TARYLD86

**RECORD 32**
*DRKAMT*

These unused variables have been set to undefined in your database.

2) The following variables are only asked of the Scottish Supplementary sample:-
The data in records 39 and 40 have been withheld.
On record 31, the data for CIGBRAND have been withheld.
On record 1, the Scottish rating variables POUNDAGE NETRATV and GRSSRATV have been suppressed.
INTRODUCTION

These notes are intended to provide a guide to those General Household Survey coding procedures which are not self-evident from the question wording and layout. They also include coding frames, extra codes and any points of definition. They are not an exhaustive description of all coding action. The working document used by coders takes the form of fuller coding instructions which incorporate such items as codes for non-response and checks and applicability at some questions.

Some of the edit checks, denoted by EC in the notes, are incorporated in order to give a more detailed picture of editing at both the coding and computing stages.

To facilitate the use of these notes the computing Master Schedule is interleaved so that, as far as possible, any relevant points are opposite the appropriate questions.

In the computing edit DNA (does not apply) and NA (no answer) are treated as follows:

- all DNA codes are set to -9
- all NA codes are set to -8, unless recoding has taken place either into existing precodes or specific NA codes.

The treatment of NAs is indicated on the computing Master Schedule at each question as follows:

- **No NAs** - No answers are not allowed. Blanks are rejected and answers imputed.

- **Specific NA codes** - eg NA = 99. These codes are used at the coding stage at the computing edit correction stage if omitted in error.

- **NAs are included automatically in an existing precode** - eg Don't know/NA = 3
  The NA is written alongside the printed description of the precode and follows the same continuity.

- **NAs are set to -8** where 'NA' is written within the range of code numbers
  The NA follows the same continuity as the codes next to it, eg Household Q3, both code 2 and NA (-8) go to Q4, or specific signposting is indicated, eg Tenure Q21, NAs (-8) go to Q49.
CONTENTS

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

Serial numbers 1a
Household box 1c
Present accommodation 2
Non-resident students 7
Tenure 9
Household Burglary 18
Migration 24a
Country of birth 24h
Type of accommodation Back page a
Rate poundage, Gross Value, Rateable Value * = *
Scottish Supplementary Sample * = b

INDIVIDUAL (PROXY) SCHEDULE

Housing 1
Employment 9a
Leisure 29a
Education 32a
Day care 37
Health - 38a
Smoking 47a
Drinking 49a
Family Information 53a
Income 65a
HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

REGION CODE: See next page (codes 01-27)

QUARTER NO. : This indicates to which quarter of the year the selected address was assigned (range 1-4). The quarter does not necessarily indicate the months in which all the interviews took place, for example some addresses assigned to March, 1st Quarter, could have taken place in April.

AREA NO. : The area number represents the stratum number 001-576 main sample, 577-630 Scottish Supplementary (see next page).
SERIAL NOS. GHS 1986

ENGLAND AND WALES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GHS Stratum Nos.</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Standard Region Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001-013</td>
<td>Northern Met County</td>
<td>01) North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014-033</td>
<td>Northern Other</td>
<td>02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034-069</td>
<td>Yorks and Humberside Met</td>
<td>03) Yorks and Humberside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070-085</td>
<td>Yorks and Humberside Other</td>
<td>04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>086-127</td>
<td>North Western Met</td>
<td>05) North West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128-152</td>
<td>North Western Other</td>
<td>06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153-192</td>
<td>East Midlands</td>
<td>07) East Midlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193-219</td>
<td>West Midlands Met</td>
<td>08) West Midlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220-245</td>
<td>West Midlands Other</td>
<td>09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246-266</td>
<td>East Anglia</td>
<td>10) East Anglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267-296</td>
<td>GLC Inner</td>
<td>11) Greater London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297-340</td>
<td>GLC Outer</td>
<td>12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341-395</td>
<td>South East (Outer Met)</td>
<td>13) Outer Met Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396-445</td>
<td>South East (Outer SE)</td>
<td>14) Outer South East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446-492</td>
<td>South West</td>
<td>15) South West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493-510</td>
<td>Wales - Counties of West, Mid</td>
<td>16) Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and South Glamorgan &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gwent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511-522</td>
<td>Wales - Counties of Clwyd,</td>
<td>17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gwynedd, Dyfed and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Powys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCOTLAND

MAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GHS Stratum Nos.</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Standard Region Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>523-534</td>
<td>City - of Dundee &amp; Aberdeen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Regions of Tayside,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highlands and Grampian</td>
<td>18-22 Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-548</td>
<td>City - of Edinburgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Regions of Fyfe, Central</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Lothian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549-573</td>
<td>City - of Glasgow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Strathclyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574-576</td>
<td>Other - Regions of Borders,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dumfries &amp; Galloway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPLEMENTARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GHS Stratum Nos.</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Standard Region Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>577-588</td>
<td>City - of Dundee &amp; Aberdeen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Regions of Tayside,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highlands and Grampian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589-602</td>
<td>City - of Edinburgh</td>
<td>23-27 Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Regions of Fyfe, Central</td>
<td>(Sup sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Lothian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603-627</td>
<td>City - of Glasgow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other - Strathclyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628-630</td>
<td>Other - Regions of Borders,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dumfries &amp; Galloway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes on Region Grouping

Region codes 01-15 = ENGLAND
11-14 = TOTAL SOUTH EAST
01-17 = ENGLAND AND WALES
01-22 = GREAT BRITAIN
18-22 = SCOTLAND - Main sample for GB data
16-27 = TOTAL SCOTLAND for Scotland only data from household questionnaire
i. Person number

This is checked (1) against the line by line entries to ensure that a person number has been ringed for every household member, and (2) for those informants aged 16 and over, against the personal reference number shown in the top right hand corner of the Individual or Proxy Schedules.

ii. Outcome of Individual Interview/Type of Schedule

A code is entered in OFF USE A to indicate whether each eligible individual (ie those aged 16 or over) co-operated or not.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fully co-operative (incl. some questions refused)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Eligible, but Proxy schedule completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Eligible, but Non-contact or Refused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iii. Relationship to HOH

The definition which is used for Head of Household is that given in the Social Survey Handbook for interviewers, ie 'The Head of Household is, in order of precedence, the husband of the person or the person who either:

a. Owns the household accommodation;

b. Is legally responsible for the rent of the accommodation;

c. Has the household accommodation as an emolument or perquisite;

d. Has the household accommodation by virtue of some relationship to the owner in cases where the owner or lessee is not a member of the household.

Further instructions for establishing HOH (when, under the definition above, two people have equal claim) are given in the Handbook. Note that the HOH must always be a 'member of the household' (by Social Survey definition).

Each member of the household is coded from the frame below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD</th>
<th>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH PERSON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIFE (of Head of Household)</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COHABITEE (of Head of Household)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILDREN OF EITHER SEX</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SON-IN-LAW or DAUGHTER-IN-LAW</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
iii. Relationship to HOH (Continued) ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD</th>
<th>SINGLE CODE FOR EACH PERSON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PARENTS (of Head of Household)</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARENTS-IN-LAW (ie parents of spouse)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROTHER or SISTER (of Head of Household)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANDCHILDREN</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER RELATIVES by blood, marriage or adoption</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NON-RELATIVES (eg boarder, friend, non-related foster child, housekeeper, etc.)</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adopted children are treated as natural children, but foster children are coded as non-relatives, unless they are in fact related, in which case the appropriate code for the stated relationship is used.

iv. Date of birth

Year 87 is used for those born in 1887 or earlier.

Date of birth is checked against age. If there is a discrepancy of 2 or more years, the year of birth is altered to agree with age and details listed.

NB. For women aged 16-59 in Quarters 2-4, month and year of birth was first checked against month and year of birth in Family Information and date of birth in household box amended if discrepant. Date of birth was then checked against age and the instructions as above applied.

No answers:

If day is omitted it is left blank.

If month and year are omitted:

i) they are left blank if the age is 0-15, 60 or over

ii) if the age is 16-59 (ie. the eligible population for the Family Information section)

a) for females, it is completed from Family Information

b) otherwise the year is calculated from age bearing in mind the birthday month, which is coded 13 (calculations for variables in the Family Information section are done as if 13-06)

Note that 1986 is the first year in which date of birth is asked of all members of the household. Previously month and year of birth were only asked in the Family Information section of women aged 16-49 except single women aged 16 and 17.
v. **Age last birthday**

Children under the age of 1 year are coded 00. People aged 100 years or over are included in code 99.

vi. **Marital Status**

'Separated' includes both legal and de facto separation.
'Married' includes common-law marriages so long as the "spouse" is described as wife.

Interviewers are instructed not to ask marital status if relationship to Head of Household is given as:

i) "wife" or "husband" (married is simply coded)

ii) "common-law wife" or "common-law husband" or if cohabiting is spontaneously mentioned eg. "girlfriend she lives with me" (cohabiting is simply coded)

In all other cases marital status is asked.

Note that 1986 is the first year in which a cohabiting code is used. In previous years common-law marriages were included in "married" so long as the "spouse" was described as (common-law) wife/husband.

vii. **Family Unit**

The same family unit number can only apply either to married or cohabiting couples without children, or to parent(s) and never married children. The children can be natural, step or adopted. It follows that foster children should be coded as separate family units (unless the foster parent is also the legal guardian). If the household contains a grandparent and grandchild with no intervening parent the same family unit is coded - provided the grandchildren have no children of their own and have never married.

viii. **C.W.N**

As this is an interviewer's assessment made entirely from observations, the precodes are not changed except in those cases where it is known beyond doubt that the informant was not seen at any time but the interviewer has coded 1 or 2, or when an individual schedule - not a proxy - has been completed for an informant coded 'Not seen'. In the latter case the 'no answer' code would be used if the information cannot be confirmed by Field Branch.

contd
If not coded and there is an interviewer's note explaining that she had difficulty in deciding whether the person was coloured or white (as defined), the information is coded as follows:

**SINGLE CODE**

Not certain, but if forced to make a choice
the interviewer would choose coloured .............. 1

Not certain, but if forced to make a choice
the interviewer would choose white .............. 2

From 1980 onwards the following instructions have been applied and given priority over the preceding notes -

1. In cases where children aged under 16 have not been seen (code 3) or the CWN item has not been coded by the interviewer they have been recoded the same as their parents if both parents have been seen, if both parents are the same colour and both are the children's natural parents.

2. If CWN has not been coded but OFF USE A IS CODED 3 (Refusal or Non contact) Code 3 (not seen) is ringed.

E.C If C.W.N is coded 3 but the person has a white individual schedule, C.W.N. is set to NA.
**GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY**

**HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGION</th>
<th>LETTER</th>
<th>STAT</th>
<th>AREACODE</th>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>H'LD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGION</th>
<th>OFF.USE</th>
<th>QTR</th>
<th>AREA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGION</th>
<th>OFF.USE</th>
<th>QTR</th>
<th>AREA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DAY** | **MONTH** | **YEAR**
---|---|---
01-31 | 01-12 | 08-6

**PERSONS**

- **NPERS**
- **NADULTS**

- **FINAL OUTCOME CODE**
- **NOT PUNCH**

**RECORD 01 CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE**

**RECORD 02 SEQUENCE 01**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSON NO.</th>
<th>RELATIONSHIP TO HOH</th>
<th>SEX</th>
<th>DATE OF BIRTH</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>MARITAL STATUS</th>
<th>FAM. UNIT</th>
<th>CNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>HOH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>PUNCH ONE CARD PER PERSON</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Blk &lt; 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END RECORD 02 SEQUENCE 01**

*Edit stage:
For Family Information JOSETH = 13 ➔ 6*
PRESENT ACCOMMODATION

IF CARAVAN OR HOUSEBOAT, RING
AND ASK ONLY THE FOLLOWING Qs:
Present accommodation: 4-7, 10-13
Non-resident students: ALL
Burglary: ALL
Migration: ALL

THEN COMPLETE BACK PAGE

1. When was this building first built?

PROMPT IF NECESSARY
before 1919 ........................................... 1
between 1919 and 1944 ............................... 2
between 1945 and 1964 ............................... 3
1965 or later ........................................... 4
DK but after 1944 ..................................... 5
DK (neither informant nor interviewer able to give estimate) ................. 6
PRESENT ACCOMMODATION

EC A check is carried out to ensure that caravans are coded 9 at A on the back page.

Q1 Where a building not previously used for residential purposes has been converted to a dwelling, it is the date of the original construction, NOT the conversion data which is required.
Q2-13  **General points**

1. 'Accommodation' is defined for these questions as covering all the rooms at the address which the household either owns or pays rent for or occupies rent free. This includes shared rooms but excludes sub-let rooms.

2. If flat sharers constitute more than one household the rooms and amenities in the accommodation they occupy are treated as available to all of the occupants except for bedrooms, which are treated as available only to the household to which they actually belong, not the flat-sharers as a whole.

3. 'Temporary' accommodation, such as re-housing while the informants house is improved or converted, is accepted if the length of stay in the temporary accommodation is/will be at least 6 months. If the informant is living in a caravan in the garden of the sampled address while the renovation takes place the accommodation being renovated is coded as if on completion.

Q82-8  

The following definitions and procedures are applied:

**General**

Unusable amenities are included if the situation is temporary but excluded if permanent.

**Q2**

A fixed bath is one that is permanently attached to a water supply and has a waste pipe.

**Q4**

Bedrooms: Every household is shown as having a bedroom (or bedsitter). Even if the informant has only a kitchen with a bed in it, this is treated as a bedsitter. Any room used as a bedroom is coded here (up to a maximum of 8).

**EC Q5**

A check is carried out to ensure that either Q5 and/or Q6 is coded 1.

**Q6**

A kitchen is defined as any room in which the household cooks other than those which, in addition are used as bedrooms (see 4 above). Second and subsequent kitchens are coded at Q7. Cooking facilities on landings or in halls, etc. are excluded. Pantries or sculleries used for cooking are included. At Q6(b) current usage is coded. Just having cups of tea, or coffee is not counted as eating meals.

**Q7**

Other rooms: These are names of rooms in the accommodation which have not already been coded as bedroom or kitchen. The names of the rooms are compared with those shown on the lists overleaf and treated accordingly. The total number of rooms (up to a maximum of 8) is coded here. If there are no other (eligible) rooms, code 0 is entered.

**Q8**

'Shared' rooms are coded as above taking particular care with multi-household addresses.

**EC Q8**

The code at Q6 is checked for consistency against the individual codes for shared rooms.
LIST OF ROOMS

INCLUDED AT Q7

Backroom
Best room
Big room
Breakfast room
Den
Dining room
Drawing room
Front room
House (Lancashire only)
Kitchen (where used to describe either a room used for living rather than cooking, or a second cooking kitchen)
Library
Living room
Lounge
Middle room
Morning room
Music room
Nursery
Parlour
Reception room
School room
Sewing room
Sitting room
Smoking room
Spare room
Studiq
Study
Through Lounge

EXCLUDED AT Q7

Bathroom
Bed closet
Billiard room
Boiler room
Cellar
Cloakroom
Closet
Darkroom
Dressing room
Games room
Garage
Gun room
Landing
Laundry
Lavatory (Toilet, WC, etc)
Office
Outhouse
Recess
Pantry (not used for cooking)
Rooms used entirely for business
Rooms without windows
Stockroom
Storeroom
Utility room
Washroom
Workshop
Question 7 (continued) ...

ROOMS INCLUDED OR EXCLUDED AT Q7 ACCORDING TO USAGE/DESCRIPTION OF ROOM, ETC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Included</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attic</td>
<td>If a note indicates Room has a window (dormer but not skylight)</td>
<td>1. Attic )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loft</td>
<td></td>
<td>Loft ) nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storeroom</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If a note indicates room has a skylight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. If a note indicates loft not floored (having a dormer window is then ignored)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box room</td>
<td>If a note indicates that the room is used occasionally, or could be used as a bedroom or living room</td>
<td>1. Box room )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumber-room</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lumber room) nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Usage described other than that shown under 'Included' column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservatory</td>
<td>If used throughout the year.</td>
<td>Conservatory nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinette (Partition not mentioned)</td>
<td>If meals not eaten there &amp; if not used as a sitting room.</td>
<td>If meals eaten there or if used as a sitting room.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>If used all the year round.</td>
<td>1. Extension nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If not used all the year round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall</td>
<td>1. If described as Lounge Hall.</td>
<td>1. Hall nes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If it has furniture in it and is used as a room</td>
<td>2. Hall not used as a room.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitioned Rooms</td>
<td>1. If the partition goes to the ceiling and there is a doorway with or without a door</td>
<td>1. If the partition does not go to the ceiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If a sliding or folding partition goes right across the room.</td>
<td>2. If the partition does go to the ceiling but the open space is wider than a doorway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. If it is an open plan room divided by curtains or portable screens.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Question 7 (continued)...

ROOMS INCLUDED OR EXCLUDED AT Q7 ACCORDING TO USAGE/DESCRIPTION OF ROOM, ETC (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Included</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Playroom</td>
<td>If it is used as a nursery or children's room</td>
<td>1. Playroom nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If used as a room for active games (eg ball games)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scullery</td>
<td>If it is used as a living room or a second kitchen.</td>
<td>1. Scullery nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If it is not used as a living room or (second) kitchen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunroom</td>
<td>If used all the year round.</td>
<td>1. Sunroom nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If used in the summer only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility room</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Utility room nes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If used for storage, as a washroom or laundry room, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusable Room</td>
<td>If of type usually included and a note indicates that the situation is only temporary.</td>
<td>All unusable rooms unless a note indicates that the situation is temporary and the room is in the 'Included' group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work room</td>
<td>If it is used for mainly sedentary activities (such as sewing) all the year round.</td>
<td>1. Work room nes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. If it is only used for part of the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. If it is used purely for 'active' hobbies (eg woodwork).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other rooms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rooms not used all the year round and not already on the 'Included' list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WP1001-10502-1/175
Now I would like to ask you about your household's accommodation, excluding any rooms you may let or sublet.

2. Do you have either a fixed bath or a fixed shower with hot water supply?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....

3. Do you have a flush toilet?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....
   (a) Is the entrance to it inside your accommodation?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....
   - CODE  
   - FIRST  
   - THAT  
   - APPLIES  
   - outside your accommodation?  
   - but inside the building?  
   - outside the building?  

4. How many bedrooms do you have, including bed sitting rooms and spare bedrooms?  
   - 1-7 (ENTER NO.)  
   - 8 or more ....

5. Are any of them used by your household for cooking in - like a bed sitter for example?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....

6. (Apart from that) do you have a kitchen, that is a separate room in which you cook?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....
   (a) Is the narrowest side of the kitchen less than 6\frac{1}{2} ft wide  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....
   - from wall to wall?  
   - 6\frac{1}{2} ft or more ....
   (b) Do (any of) you ever eat meals in it or use it as a sitting room?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No ....

7. What other rooms do you have?  
   - LIST INFORMANT'S NAMES FOR ROOMS  
   - OTHROOMS  
   - EXCLUDE BATHROOMS, TOILETS, GARAGES & ROOMS USED SOLELY FOR BUSINESS  
   - None ....

8. Do you share any of the rooms or the bath (shower) or flush toilet with any other household?  
   - Yes ...  
   - No/NA ...
# RECORD OF

## SEQUENCE 01

CHECK A APPLIES TO ALL INTERVIEWS IN SCOTLAND

DNA, INTERVIEWING IN ENGLAND OR WALES .. X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RUSAME</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Q 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2 NA</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubtful</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Are there any other rooms in this (RATEABLE UNIT DESCRIPTION) in addition to the ones you have told me about?

| EXCLUDE BATHROOMS, TOILETS, GARAGES, AND ROOMS USED SOLELY FOR BUSINESS |
| ENTER NO. OF ADDITIONAL ROOMS IF NONE ENTER 0 |
| Q 10 |

10. Do you have any form of central heating, including electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CENTHEAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 (a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Which type of fuel does it use?

PROBE 'HOT AIR' FOR FUEL MULTICODED MAX = 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUELM1</th>
<th>FUELM2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRICITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOLID FUEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GAS/COAL GAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**RECORD 01 cont.**

**SEQUENCE 01**

CHECK A APPLIES TO ALL INTERVIEWS IN SCOTLAND

DNA, INTERVIEWING IN ENGLAND OR WALES .. X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RUSAME</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Q 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2 NA</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubtful</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Are there any other rooms in this (RATEABLE UNIT DESCRIPTION) in addition to the ones you have told me about?

| EXCLUDE BATHROOMS, TOILETS, GARAGES, AND ROOMS USED SOLELY FOR BUSINESS |
| ENTER NO. OF ADDITIONAL ROOMS IF NONE ENTER 0 |
| Q 10 |

10. Do you have any form of central heating, including electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CENTHEAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 (a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Which type of fuel does it use?

PROBE 'HOT AIR' FOR FUEL MULTICODED MAX = 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUELM1</th>
<th>FUELM2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRICITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOLID FUEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GAS/COAL GAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Check A

These questions serve to indicate how the rateable value should be apportioned in cases where rateable unit and the household's accommodation are not the same. It is used in conjunction with the information recorded and coded on the back page. If the only difference in the description is a garage, code 1 is ringed at Check A. (Q9 is not punched.)

Q10

Central heating includes any system whereby two or more rooms, halls or landings are heated from a central source, eg a boiler, back boiler to an open fire, the electricity supply. This includes a system where the boiler or back boiler heats one room and also supplies power to heat at least one other room.

Where the informant has only one room in the accommodation, eg a bedsit - central heating is included only if it is supplied from a central source, along with other rooms in the house/block, etc.

If the accommodation has central heating but it is not used, eg the informant cannot afford it, Q10 is coded Yes and the fuel type coded at (a).

Q10(a)

Solid fuel - includes coal, coke, 'smokeless fuel', wood, peat.

PrecODE 6 includes solar heating; paraffin.
Q11 CONSUMER DURABLES

1. Items included are either owned by the household or available for use in the informant's accommodation.

2. Items available for communal use are included only if they can be used in the informant's accommodation, i.e. a shared fridge that the informant can use is included but a washing machine used in a communal laundry is excluded.

3. Items stored or under repair are included, but, broken items not intended for repair are excluded.

4. Washing Machine - excludes a boiler with a hand agitator, a separate spin drier or tumble dryer.

5. Tumble dryer - is multicoded with washing machine if it is part of a washing machine.

6. Telephone - includes shared telephones only if this household is responsible for paying the account. - excludes 'cut off' telephones.

7. Home Computers: Interviewers were given the following general guide:
   - have a keyboard
   - be programmable
   - have to be attached to a display
   (eg. a television screen or a screen made specially for the model).

   Includes: home computers and personal computers (eg ACORN BBC, SINCLAIR ZX81) even if they are only used for playing games; computers owned by self-employed people and used for business purposes;

   Excludes: video games (not programmable and no keyboard)
   - computer terminals (used for transmitting and receiving information processed on a remote computer)
   - programmable calculators (have their own built-in display)
   - computers supplied by a person's employer for work purposes and not available for personal use.

   interviewers were instructed to record the name of the manufacturer, the type, name, number of model and any other relevant details. This information was checked against a list of micros in the April edition of 'What Micro?' and queries referred to that source.

Q12 Deep frying is defined as where the food is completely immersed in fat or oil.

Q12(b/c) Pans may or may not have a lid and can be of any type so long as they are used for deep frying.

   Code 1 refers to the special plug-in deep fryers now available.
   Code 4 includes both camping gas type and larger gas cylinders.

   Code 7 was not used.
11 Does your household have any of the following items in your (part of the) accommodation?

**INCLUDE ITEMS STORED OR UNDER REPAIR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TV set - is it colour: TVCOL or black and white TVBW</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep freezer or fridge freezer FREEZER</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washing machine? WASHMACH</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumble dryer? DRIER</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dish washer? DISHWASH</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microwave oven? MICROWAVE</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone? PHONE</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
<td>1 WA 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHARED TELEPHONES LOCATED IN PUBLIC HALLWAYS TO BE INCLUDED ONLY IF THIS HOUSEHOLD IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PAYING THE ACCOUNT**

**EXCLUDE VIDEO GAMES**

**Home computer? (SPECIFY DETAILS)**

- Name of manufacturer
- Type, name and
- No of model
12. Do you ever do any deep frying these days? Yes .... 1  (a) & (b)  No .... 2 NA  

(a) How often do you do any deep frying? TIMESFRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Applies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRST</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
<td>At least once in 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRST</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
<td>Less often than that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRST</td>
<td>At least once in 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Which of these methods of deep frying do you use? SHOW CARD 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHOW CARD 1</th>
<th>Enclosed electric deep fryer</th>
<th>Pan on electric cooker, ring or hob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>Pan on mains gas cooker, ring or hob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Pan on bottled gas ring or hob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THAT</td>
<td>Pan on solid fuel cooker (eg Aga)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLY</td>
<td>Other (SPECIFY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IF MORE THAN ONE METHOD CODED AT (b) DNA, ONLY ONE METHOD CODED/ NA. x  

(c) Which method do you use most often? USUALFRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHOW CARD 1</th>
<th>Enclosed electric deep fryer</th>
<th>Pan on electric cooker, ring or hob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>Pan on mains gas cooker, ring or hob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>Pan on bottled gas ring or hob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONLY</td>
<td>Pan on solid fuel cooker (eg Aga)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLY</td>
<td>Other (SPECIFY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. Is there a car or van normally available for use by you or any members of your household? Yes .... 1   (a)  No .... 2 NA  

(a) Is there one or more than one? NCARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NCARS</th>
<th>1 or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 or more</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Included here are vehicles provided by employers which are available to one or more members of the household (including driving to and from work), vehicles on long-term hire; invalid carriages and 3 wheeler cars.

Excluded are vehicles used solely in the course of work or company cars if their use is restricted to company business; vehicles used solely for the carriage of goods and vehicles hired from time to time. Cars under repair are included unless the car is likely to be laid up for a long time, or is dismantled or otherwise not available for use.
Q14 **NON-RESIDENT STUDENTS**

Q14 establishes whether there are any students who are living away from home at the time of interview, as well as those who are currently at home, for example, on vacation, but who will be returning to an educational establishment.

If the students' return is dependent upon their passing an examination, it is assumed that they will be returning.

Those who will be going away to an establishment for the first time (either definitely or depending on examination results) are not included at Q14; they are still part of the household and are included in the Household Box.

Students identified at Q14 are not part of the household and do not appear in the Household Box.

Q15 Part (b) is coded from the frame used for coding 'Relationship to HOH' in the Household Box.

Q15 (f) Using the definitions in the education section the type of college, etc, is recorded from 1 at part (e) (full time/sandwich course) as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Colleges of further education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>all other educational establishments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q16 Flats or houses owned or rented by the college, university and rented or sublet to the student are included in Code 2.

Privately owned accommodation included in Code 3 means non-institutional accommodation such as that rented from a local authority or living rent free with a relative or friend. In the latter case a relative or friend must own the accommodation or rent it from a private landlord or local authority. Included in precede 5 are students living in a YMCA/YWCA.
14 (Apart from yourself) is there anyone aged 16 or over who normally lives here but who lives away while studying at boarding school, college, or university? 

Yes .... 1
No / 71 2

15. FOR EACH STUDENT, COMPLETE THE GRID BELOW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDENT NO.</th>
<th>RELATIONSHIP TO HOME</th>
<th>SEX</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>TYPE OF STUDENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M/F</td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>AT UNIVERSITY/COLLEGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF/USE</td>
<td>16-49</td>
<td>AT BOARDING SCHOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code I deleted</td>
<td>NO was (incl in 9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) If I at Q15(e): Type of college etc - Recoded at (e) above

Edit stage " Reject code I's - Recode into 2-9

SEE Q 15(f)

(f) TO ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS AT UNIVERSITY OR COLLEGE OR ON A SANDWICH COURSE (Coded X at Q 15(e))

DNA, NO STUDENT CODED X AT Q 15(e) ...... X ....... Q 19

What type of college is ....... attending
(in the college part of the course)?

Specify type of college (eg university, polytechnic etc),
name of college and town.

Student no. TYPE OF COLLEGE: ..........................
NAME: ........................................
TOWN: ........................................

Student no. TYPE OF COLLEGE: ..........................
NAME: ........................................
TOWN: ........................................
16. I'd like you to look at this card and tell me what sort of accommodation ... is currently living in when ... is at (UNIVERSITY/COLLEGE).

SHOW CARD H2 RECORD STUDENT NO. FROM Q 15(a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>STUDACCM</th>
<th>NO / RESW</th>
<th>STUDALSO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hall of residence or college hostel for students</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accommodation maintained by the (UNIV/COLLEGE), such as a flat or house</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privately owned accommodation rented by student, eg flat, bedsitter, or house</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodgings or digs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhere else (SPECIFY BELOW)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student no. .............

17. Is there a resident warden living in this accommodation with the students?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESWARD</th>
<th>STUDMEAL</th>
<th>STUDALSO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know / NA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Including ..., how many people, not necessarily students, live at the same address and also have meals provided as part of what they pay for the accommodation? Are there:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDALSO</th>
<th>STUDMEAL</th>
<th>RESWARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 or more</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or less than 4?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know / NA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END RECORD 04
GHS 1986

TENURE

Q19 This question means in whose name does the household own or rent the accommodation.

Informants who are cohabiting are treated as married.

Specified answers are examined and recoded as follows:

- HOH who is a household member - ONLY
- Wife/cohabitee of HOH who is a household member - ONLY
- Joint HOH and wife/cohabitee - both household members
- (EX) Spouse who is not a household member - ONLY
- Joint HOH who is a household member and (ex) spouse who is not a household member
- HOH or wife/cohabitee of HOH - both household members and any other household member
- HOH or wife/cohabitee of HOH - both household members and anybody not in the household

If more than 2 people jointly own the property the codes are treated as if in priority order and the first code which applies to any 2 owners is used.

If an informant jointly owned the property with a former spouse but now owns it solely, only the informant is coded.

The only time HOH does not appear as (one of) the owners is when the property is owned in his wife's/cohabitee's or an (ex) spouse's name (codes 2, 4). The above points also apply to those who are renting the accommodation.

Q20 Life time tenancies are coded as rent free. Co-owners or equity sharers (code 3) usually identify themselves spontaneously at Q20. There are two further checks for co-owners at Q21(a) and Q40(b). Those identified from all three questions are classified as 'owner occupiers' at the analysis stage. Shared owners are also identified at Q22(a) and Q39(b). Accommodation owned or being bought solely or jointly by an ex-spouse or a spouse who is not a member of the household (eg away on business continuously for 6 months or more) is treated as owns/is buying.
19. In whose name is the property owned or rented?

- HOH only
- WIFE (of HOH) only
- Joint HOH and WIFE
- Other (SPECIFY)

IF JOINT HOH AND WIFE AND OTHER PERSON CODE 3

20. Does your household own or rent this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM)?

- Owns/is buying
- Rents/rent free
- SPONTANEOUS: Co-ownership scheme
- Shared ownership

21. Is this (HOUSE/FLAT) owned outright or is it being bought with a mortgage or loan?

(a) ASK OR CODE

- EXCLUDE IMPROVEMENT LOANS

Co-owner

- owned as part of a co-ownership scheme, that is jointly with a housing association
- or is it owned as part of a shared ownership scheme, that is part rented and part owned
- or neither of these?

MULTICODED MAX = 3

22. Who provided (PRESENT OWNER) with the present mortgage or loan to buy this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

- a building society
- a local authority
- an insurance company
- bank
- solicitor
- relative
- employer (other than 1-8)
- private individual
- other
23. Thinking about the mortgage or loan for the purchase of this (HOUSE/FLAT), do the payments cover:

- INTEREST
  - both interest and part of the original loan
  - or interest only?

IF INTEREST ONLY (CODE 2)

(a) Is the mortgage linked with an endowment policy through which the loan will be paid back eventually?

   - Yes
   - No

   IF NO, SPECIFY HOW MORTGAGE WILL BE REPAYED

24. On some mortgages the amount charged in interest varies when building societies or banks change their interest rates, while on others the amount charged in interest is fixed and doesn't change. Does the amount of interest charged on the mortgage on this (HOUSE/FLAT) vary?

   - Code 1 IF PAYMENTS CHANGE ONCE A YEAR
   - or is it set at a fixed rate?

25. In which year did (PRESENT OWNER) first take out a mortgage or loan to buy this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

   - Before 1980: WRITE IN YEAR
   - 1980 - 1986: WRITE IN YEAR

(a) In which month of the year was that?

   - Jan - March
   - April - June
   - July - Sept
   - Oct - Dec

(b) What was the purchase price of the (HOUSE/FLAT)? WRITE IN

(c) And what was the amount of the mortgage or loan? WRITE IN

   - Refusal: 99999
   - NA: 999999

   COST QA 10

   - Refusal: 99999
   - NA: 999999

   LOAN QA 10
Q23 Code 1 includes 'option mortgages' and interest free loans.

Q24 Code 1 includes those where, if interest rates change, the interest payments remain the same but the period during which the mortgage is to be paid off changes instead.

If a portion of the rate is fixed and a portion varies, an amount of 50% or more which is fixed, is coded 2.

Q25 If the year was unknown, it is established from Q61, length of residence.

If the year cannot be established from Q61, but it is before 1980 it is coded 99; if it is between 1980 and 1986 it is coded 98.

Q26 Excluded are extensions to an existing mortgage where there has been no change of lender.

Q28 See notes at Q25.

Q30 If not answered, but Q31 and Q32 were answered or if the present owner had been resident less than 5 years (Q61), it is coded 98; in all other circumstances it is coded 99.
26. Sometimes people take out re-mortgages by ending one mortgage and then taking out another on the same accommodation but with a different lender.

May I just check, has (PRESENT OWNER) taken out a re-mortgage on this (HOUSE/FLAT) at any time since January 1980?

EXCLUDE MORTGAGE EXTENSIONS

(a) In which year was the re-mortgage taken out?

(b) And what was the amount of the re-mortgage?

(c) Who provided (PRESENT OWNER) with the original mortgage that was ended?

PROMPT AS a building society

NECESSARY CODE

MULTICODE MAX = 3

ALL

THAT

APPLY

a local authority

an insurance company

bank

solicitor

relative

employer (other than 1-6)

private individual

other
27. When (PRESENT OWNER) originally became the owner of this (HOUSE/FLAT), did (PRESENT OWNER)...

- take out a mortgage or loan to buy any part of it (EXCLUDE IMPROVEMENT LOANS)...
- buy it outright .........................
- or did he/she obtain it in some other way? 

28. In which year did (PRESENT OWNER) buy/take out a mortgage or loan to buy this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

- Before 1980: WRITE IN YEAR 
- 1980 - 1986: WRITE IN YEAR

(a) In which month of the year was that?

- Jan - March .......
- April - June ........
- July - Sept ........
- Oct - Dec ........

(b) What was the purchase price of the (HOUSE/FLAT)?

WRITE IN

(c) IF ORIGINALLY BOUGHT WITH MORTGAGE/LOAN (CODE 1 AT Q 27)

- DNA, ORIGINALLY BOUGHT OUTRIGHT (CODE 2 AT Q 27) ...

And what was the amount of the mortgage or loan?

WRITE IN

29. May I check, since (PRESENT OWNER) became the outright owner of this (HOUSE/FLAT), has (PRESENT OWNER) taken out another/a mortgage or loan on the security of this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

INCLUDE IMPROVEMENT LOANS

- Yes .......
- No ........

30. In which year did (PRESENT OWNER) take out that mortgage or loan on the security of this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

Before 1980 .................
- 1980 - 1986: WRITE IN YEAR

31. What was the amount of that mortgage or loan?

WRITE IN
Q33(a) See notes at Q39.

Q35 If the answer is 'Yes', interviewers were instructed to check that it is a separate benefit paid to an individual household member and that there is no double counting.
32. Who provided (PRESENT OWNER) with the mortgage or loan on this (HOUSE/FLAT)?

(PROMPT AS NECESSARY)

- a building society
- an insurance
- a bank

(MULTICODED MAY = 3)

- solicitor
- relative
- employer (other than 1-6)
- private individual
- other

(ie AMOUNT OF MORTGAGE/LOAN AT Q 28(c) OR Q 31)

33. TO THOSE CURRENTLY BUYING WITH A MORTGAGE AND OUTRIGHT OWNERS WHO ORIGINALLY BOUGHT WITH A MORTGAGE OR OUTRIGHT (CODED 2 OR 3 AT Q 21(a) OR CODED 1 OR 2 AT Q 27)

OTHERS (CODED 3 AT Q 27), DNA X

(AND 1 OR NA AT Q 21(a))

Had (PRESENT OWNER) been renting this (HOUSE/FLAT) before deciding to buy it?

(HADRENT)

Yes, had previously rented
No, had not previously rented

(a) Who was it rented from?

ORGANISATIONS

- Local Authority or Council (incl. GLC)
- New Town Corporation or Commission

PROMPT AS

- Property company
- Scottish Special Housing Association

NECESSARY

- Other housing association or co-operative
- or charitable trust

- Employer
- Other organisation (SPECIFY)

INDIVIDUALS

- Relative
- Employer
- Other individual
34. Some people qualify for what used to be called a rates rebate from their local authority. This is now part of housing benefit. Are you (or HOH) receiving housing benefit from your local authority or local DHSS office?

(a) Are you waiting to receive housing benefit or to hear the outcome of a claim?

(b) May I just check, does the local authority or local DHSS office pay part or all of the rates payment?

35. Is anyone else in the household receiving rent or rates rebate, rent allowance or housing benefit?
Q38 Code 1 includes, in addition to employees, self-employed persons who live in private accommodation which they rent together with business premises. It also covers cases where the tenant is in the Forces and stationed away from the household.

A housing subsidy paid by the employer (for example rent allowance or part of the rent paid) does not in itself warrant the question being coded 'Yes'. The accommodation must go with the job in the sense that the household would have to give up the accommodation if the job was given up.

Past employment, such as ex-coal miners being allowed to stay on, are coded 2.

Q39 Codes 5 and 8 are for all practical purposes the same and are merely convenience distinctions. They are used in all cases where the accommodation goes with a job, except for the self-employed (when the landlord is coded). Code 1 includes development corporations, eg Mid Wales Development Board. Code 4 includes all forms of co-operative housing.
TO ALL RENTING/LIVING RENT FREE (CODED 2 AT Q 20)

36. Is this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) rented (provided) furnished or unfurnished?
   - Furnished
   - Unfurnished/Partly furnished
   - Unfurnished

37. Are any business premises included in the rent for this accommodation?
   - Yes
   - No

38. Does this accommodation go with the present job of anyone in your household?
   - Yes
   - No

9. Who is it rented from?
   - Organisations
     - Local Authority or Council (incl GLC)
     - New Town Corporation or Commission
     - Property company
     - Scottish Special Housing Association
     - Other housing association or co-operative
     - or charitable trust
     - Employer
     - Other organisation (SPECIFY)
   - Individuals
     - Relative
     - Employer
     - Other individual

(a) Does the landlord live in this building?
   - Yes
   - No

(b) Do you just rent this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) from
   - (ANSWER AT Q 39)
   - or have you bought a share of it as part of a co-ownership scheme, that is joint ownership with a housing association
   - or have you bought a share of it as part of a shared ownership scheme, that is part rented and part owned?
40. Some people qualify for what used to be called a rent or rates rebate or rent allowance. These are now part of housing benefit. Are you (or HOH) receiving housing benefit from your local authority or local DHSS office?

\[ \text{RHB} \]

Yes .. 1 \( \text{MA} \) 2 (a) CHECK C
No .... 2

(a) Are you waiting to receive housing benefit or to hear the outcome of a claim?

\[ \text{RHBWAIT} \]

Yes .. 1 \( \text{MA} \) 2 (a) CHECK C
No .... 2

(b) May I just check, does the local authority or local DHSS office pay any part of your rent or rates?

\[ \text{RHBCHK} \]

Yes .. 1 \( \text{MA} \) 2 (a) CHECK C
No .... 2

CHECK C

Is there anyone aged 16 or over, apart from HOH and spouse, in the household?

Yes .....X ---- Q 41
No ......Y ---- Q 42

41. Is anyone else in the household receiving rent or rates rebate, rent allowance or housing benefit?

\[ \text{RHBOther} \]

Yes .. 1 \( \text{MA} \) 2 Q 42
No .... 2
Q41 See notes at Q35.
Answers at Q45 are (re)coded from the following frame:

Pre-codes

House/flat is not for sale
incl The county council don't sell; not allowed to sell because they're Alms Houses/pensioners bungalows.

Don't know if house/flat is for sale or not
incl Don't know if he would sell it anyway; don't think it's for sale

Other answers
eg In temporary accommodation; it's not worth buying - it's cheap enough to rent; difficult to sell - a poor investment; in trust - tenancy till death; don't like the corporation, officialdom and red tape involved; would never buy a council house (for whatever reason)

New codes

Age Reasons/Too old
incl Too old; too old to bother; you don't start to buy a house at my age; too old now for a mortgage; don't think they'd let me buy one at my age; at my time of life it is too much to take on; what do I want to buy a house for at my age?

NB This code takes priority over codes 5 and 6.

Can't afford mortgage/deposit/upkeep/rates; Couldn't get a mortgage
incl Can't afford to; never had the money to buy it; can't afford to maintain it and modernise it; both unemployed - no money; mortgage would be difficult in my job - it's not secure; not eligible for a mortgage; don't earn enough; too expensive to run; heating costs are too high; because of the job situation - there's no future for any long term employment.

Don't want the commitment of buying a house/prefer to rent
incl I don't think I would buy anyway and you have rates, upkeep and repairs to worry about; we don't want a mortgage hanging over our heads; don't want that round our necks - would rather rent anyway; present arrangements suit me very well - I'm quite happy renting it; we don't want the responsibility of all the repairs.

NB This code can be multi-coded with 05 if both the financial and commitment aspects of buying a house are mentioned.

Accommodation in poor state of repair/damp; lacks amenities
incl No cupboards; old sink units; kitchen far too small; no ventilation in bathroom; full of dampness; too many repairs needed.

Also included are slightly vaguer answers such as - House not fit to live in, let alone buy; house not modern enough.
Other reasons why the accommodation itself is unsuitable

incl Accommodation too large/small; too few/many rooms; rooms too large/small (except kitchen/bathroom - code 07); gardens too big/small; too many stairs/stairs awkward, prefer house to a flat; not self-contained so wouldn't consider it - we want our own back and front door; badly built - just concrete shell; they're all back to front (poor design/layout); paper thin walls, it's cold and draughty.

Also included are slightly vaguer answers such as - No scope for improvement in it - don't like it; don't like it (nes).

NB If poor state of repairs causes cold, draughts, code 07 only is used; but 07 and 08 are multi-coded if 2 separate points are made.

Environment - don't like the people in the neighbourhood

incl All answers which indicate that the informant does not like the noise and nuisance of people rather than other environmental aspects such as traffic (see code 10).

eg lot of vandalism round here; rough families round here; not settled here - not keen on the area - it's a bit rough; lots of gangs around here; don't know who the neighbours might be.

Other Environmental Reasons

incl All answers which indicate that the area lacks neighbourhood amenities such as shops/schools/transport or that the informant would prefer to live in a specified different kind of environment.

eg the area (exp) on the main road and it's noisy with the traffic; Too far out of town; transport is bad; it is a dead area - nothing for the youngsters to do; I'd rather live in the country. Also area (no expl); want a quieter area (nes).

NB 'To emigrate' is included here unless reasons are given.

eg No question of living in England anyway (no explanation given).

Ineligible (informant thinks he is ineligible)

incl Only been in the house 2 months and have to be resident 3 years before able to buy; only in house 18 months and don't qualify.

Also included are slightly vaguer answers such as 'we've only lived here a year' where no further explanation is given.

Vague Answers/None Really

NB This code is single coded and has least priority. This aspect is ignored if something else can be coded.

incl Not really; none really; no. Haven't thought about it; I haven't wanted to; not interested in buying this flat (no expl); never any offer until now. Also included are answers which needed more probing such as - Belongs to father; previously owned it and sold flat with business below.

No-one to leave it to/don't want to leave it to anyone

incl I had no children, I've nobody to leave it to; why should we leave it to our children, they don't bother with us; our daughter has her own house so there's no point in buying this house to leave it to her.
Q47 The answers are coded from the frame used at Q45.

Q48 Answers at Q48 are (re)coded from the following frame -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precodes</th>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To rent</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To buy your home</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>incl</strong> Rent initially and buy in the long term; if going somewhere we didn't intend to move from; any conditional answer with a preference for buying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>incl</strong> Wouldn't move; not bothered; question doesn't arise; not worth it at my age; don't know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q48(a) Code 3 includes no preference; depends on the property; not moving; don't know.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Code Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42. Have you at any time in the last 2 years taken any active steps towards buying the (HOUSE/FLAT) you are living in?</td>
<td>Yes: 1, No: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Have you at any time in the last 2 years considered buying it?</td>
<td>Yes: 1, No: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. At present, are you still considering buying this (HOUSE/FLAT)?</td>
<td>Yes: 1, No: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Is there any particular reason why you haven't considered buying this (HOUSE/FLAT)?</td>
<td>House/flat is not for sale: 01-10, Don't know if house/flat is for sale or not: 11-20, Other answers: 21-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. At present are you still hoping to buy this (HOUSE/FLAT)?</td>
<td>Yes: 1, No: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Why are you no longer considering buying/hoping to buy this (HOUSE/FLAT)?</td>
<td>No: 1-3, Other: 4-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. (You have already told me about this (HOUSE/FLAT)) but if you were considering moving somewhere else, would you prefer</td>
<td>Running: 1, Prompt: 2, Other (Specify): 3, (a) If you rented, would you prefer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HOUSEHOLD BURGLARY**

**INTRODUCE**

**CODE OR ASK ABOUT HOH**

49. Can I just check, have you (HOH) lived at this address for 12 months or more, or for less than 12 months?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESCHK</th>
<th>12 months or more</th>
<th>NA = 9.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Less than 12 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) How long have you (HOH) lived at this address?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESMTHS</th>
<th>ENTER NO. OF COMPLETE CALENDAR MONTHS UP TO END OF MONTH PRECEDING INTERVIEW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>NA = 99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50A. During the last 12 months, ie from ....... (LAST 12 COMPLETE CALENDAR MONTHS), has anybody got into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) without your permission and stolen or attempted to steal something?

50B. During the time you (HOH) have lived here (UP TO END OF MONTH PRECEDING INTERVIEW), has anybody got into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) without your permission and stolen or attempted to steal something?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BURG</th>
<th>Yes ......</th>
<th>1 (a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No .......</td>
<td>2 (a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) How many times has this happened during the last 12 months (time you (HOH) have lived here)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BURGNUM</th>
<th>12-13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(RECORD 06 CONTINUED ON PAGE 20)
GHS 1986

HOUSEHOLD BURGLARY

Q49 If Q49 was omitted the answer is established from information about HOH at Q61, length of residence; if Q61 was not answered for HOH, the question is coded 9.

EC There was a check to ensure that Q49 is coded 1 where length of residence for HOH (Q61) is 2 or more years.

Q49(a) Less than one month is coded 00.

Q50 Actual or attempted burglaries are only coded if the intruder got into the household's living accommodation without permission, and stole or attempted to steal something from current household members. Entry under false preferences is only included if it is mentioned spontaneously by the informant. Unsuccessful attempts to enter are excluded, unless it only emerges at Q52 (Q52 is coded 4). In this circumstance, the answers at Q50-Q54 are accepted.

Thefts or attempted thefts by invited persons (unless under false preferences) are excluded, as are thefts from garages, outhouses or business premises only, and thefts of or from cars.

Q50(a) The number of burglaries equals the number of columns at BURGLARY TYPE 1.

Q51 Month is coded 99 if it was not known.

If Q51-Q54 were inadvertently omitted, the year is coded 99 to reconcile Q50(a) and the number of columns.

A check is made with date of interview and Q49/Q49(a) to ensure that the burglary took place in the relevant period.

BURGLARY TYPE Since all 3 types of burglary are keyed on the same record type, an identifying code is used for each type of burglary (actual burglary, entry under false preferences, attempted burglary) to facilitate analysis.

Q52 Code 1 includes: Entry by breaking a window or forcing a lock on a door or window.

Code 5 includes: Used a duplicate key to enter; children opened door to ex-husband in error and he just walked in; something was missing and I don't really know - probably unlocked door.

Q53(a) Included as goods are credit/cheque cards, other documents.
Q53(b) The replacement value of the goods rather than their purchase price is coded here.

Code 0 (Nil) includes articles on which no monetary value can be placed eg documents or objects of sentimental value. Also included is the theft of credit/cheque cards - if these were used to draw out money from the informant's account the amount drawn out is not coded.

If the informant does not know the value of what was stolen, or does not know how much was stolen, this is coded as "no answer".

Q54 The question is coded 1 if anyone at all, including people outside the household, reported the incident.

Q54(a) Answers at Q54(a) are coded from the following frame -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Didn't want to get someone I knew into trouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eg member of family/friend/acquaintance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Afraid of police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(for any reason, including that they would prosecute)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Afraid of further trouble to myself/family (other than police)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eg being beaten up or other reprisals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If in doubt whether to code 1 or 3 give priority to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Wanted to deal with the matter privately/didn't want to take it further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eg didn't want publicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Police are ineffective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eg won't make proper enquiries or prosecute; no faith in the police;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>around at the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>No point in pursuing the matter because no hope of recovering the goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eg because of insufficient evidence; didn't realise anything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>had been stolen till too late; my own fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If a criticism of the police is implied code as 5, not as 6.
51. When did this happen?

52. Some burglars get into people's homes by forcing an entry, others get in through an unlocked door or window and others get in under false pretences.

How did the burglar get into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENTRY</th>
<th>OFF. USE</th>
<th>OFF. USE</th>
<th>OFF. USE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forced entry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocked door/window</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False pretences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burglar didn't get in</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (SPECIFY)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

53. Was anything actually stolen?

(a) Was it cash or goods that were stolen?

(b) Roughly how much were the stolen goods (and cash) worth in total?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOLNVAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under £5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£5 and under £25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£25 &quot; &quot; £50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£50 &quot; &quot; £100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£100 &quot; &quot; £200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£200 &quot; &quot; £500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£500 &quot; &quot; £1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1000 &quot; &quot; £2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£2000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

55. (i) Was anything stolen insured?
54. May I check, was this incident reported to the police?

Yes ......  
No ......  

(a) Could you tell me why not?

(RECORD BELOW)

WHYNOTH1  
WHYNOTH2  
WHYNOTH3  
WHYNOTH4  

55. Could I just check, during the last 12 months (time you/HOH have lived here), has anybody got into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) under false pretences and stolen or attempted to steal something (- apart from the times you've just told me about)?

(a) How many times has this happened in the last 12 months (time you/HOH have lived here) (apart from the occasions you've already described)?

(RECORD continued on page 22)
Not serious enough .......................................................... 07

eg small loss; nothing actually stolen, not worth bothering about.

Was away from home/on holiday at the time .............................. 08

Offender was caught for another crime ................................... 09

Others ................................................................. 10

Notes: (1) All criticisms of the efficiency of the police are coded as 05.

(2) 'No point reporting it because theft was only a small one'
is coded as 07, not as 06, code 06 is used where the hopelessness of recovering anything is meant.

Q55 This question covers any cases of entry under false pretences not spontaneously mentioned at Q50.

Q55(a) The number of entries under false pretences equals the number of columns at BURGLARY TYPE 2.

OCCASION NUMBER Occasion numbers run consecutively over all 3 types of burglary.

Q56 See notes at Q51.

Q57 See notes at Q53.

Q58 See notes at Q54.

Q58(a) The answers at Q58(a) are coded from the frame used at Q54(a).

Q59 The notes about exclusions at Q50 also apply at this question.

Q59(a) The number of attempted burglaries equals the number of columns at BURGLARY TYPE 3.

Q60(a) See notes at Q51.

Q60(b) See notes at Q54.

Q60(d)/Q60(e) The answers at Q60(d) and Q60(e) are coded from the following frame. One code is used to cover answers from both questions. The code is placed in the OFF USE box beneath BURGLARY TYPE.
Evidence of (attempted) forced entry ........................................ 1

Include (i) evidence of attempted forced entry such as - broken locks; marks on windows or doors; putty taken out of window; found tools under window; footmarks on window sill.

(ii) heard (or saw) burglar attempting to get in - eg heard burglar trying to pick the lock; he made a noise trying the window - I woke up; someone tried the door;

(iii) Saw burglar attempting to get in - eg they climbed up the gas pipe to a ledge outside the window - my husband saw them and scared them off; saw him, I was lying on the settee - saw someone picking lock in french doors.
Incl if someone else apart from members of the household saw the (attempted) forced entry.

Insufficient evidence of (attempted) forced entry ....................... 2

Include answers which do not indicate that an (attempted) forced entry took place -

eg Broken window in the middle of the night;
Footprints in the back garden showed that someone was prowling round the house;
Heard footsteps down the drive and no-one knocked;
Window in bedroom had been opened which is usually closed.
NB. It is possible that this sort of evidence indicates the presence of vandals or prowlers lurking for reasons other than burglary.

(Attempted) entry by false pretences ................................. 3

This code has priority over all others.

eg Babysitter was here and a person came claiming to be from the police wanting me, showed ID card but when I checked the police didn't know who it could have been; a neighbour saw 2 young men walking into our house with a key - they said they'd come for a cooker but were not from the electricity board. When the neighbour went to 'phone to check up on them they ran off.

Evidence not definite enough to be coded 1-3 ...................... 4

Included here are any answers which are too vague, ambiguous or insufficiently probed to be coded 1-3 with certainty.

Q60(c) If Q60(c) is coded 1 (the burglar actually gained entry), this is actual burglary. These cases are not back coded to Q50.
FOR EACH OCCASION AT Q55(a) ASK Qs 56-58

56. When did this happen?

NB. IF BURGyr=99, BURGMon=blank,
BURGType=2 then Q57-58 = DNA

57. Was anything actually stolen?

(a) Was it cash or goods that were stolen?

(b) Roughly how much were the stolen goods (and cash) worth in total?

IF CODED 1-9

(i) Was anything stolen insured?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCASION</th>
<th>OCCASION</th>
<th>OCCASION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BURGNO</th>
<th>PUNCH 1 CARD FOR EACH OCCASION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BURGNO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>OFF.USE</th>
<th>OFF.USE</th>
<th>OFF.USE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOLEN</th>
<th>BURGLARY TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOLEN</td>
<td>TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOLNVAL</th>
<th>INSURED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOLNVAL</td>
<td>INSURED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCEPT ESTIMATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOLNVAL</th>
<th>INSURED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOLNVAL</td>
<td>INSURED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under £5</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£5 and under £25</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£25 &quot; &quot; £50</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£50 &quot; &quot; £100</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£100 &quot; &quot; £200</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£200 &quot; &quot; £500</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£500 &quot; &quot; £1000</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1000 &quot; &quot; £2000</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£2000 or more</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under £5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£5 and under £25</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£25 &quot; &quot; £50</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£50 &quot; &quot; £100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£100 &quot; &quot; £200</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£200 &quot; &quot; £500</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£500 &quot; &quot; £1000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1000 &quot; &quot; £2000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£2000 or more</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IF CODED 1-9

(i) Was anything stolen insured?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSURED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INSURED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-
58. May I check, was this incident reported to the police?

   Yes .......
   No ........

(a) Could you tell me why not?

(RECORD BELOW)

59. (Apart from the incident(s) you have already mentioned)

during the last 12 months (time you/HH have lived here), have you had any evidence that someone has tried to get into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM) without permission with the intention to steal?

(a) How many times has this happened in the last 12 months (time you/HH have lived here) (excluding the occasions you have already mentioned)?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCASION 1</th>
<th>OCCASION 2</th>
<th>OCCASION 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **NB.** IF BURGTYPE = 3, then rest of occasion DNA.
- **PUNCH 1 CARD FOR EACH OCCASION**

- **FOR EACH OCCASION AT Q59(a)** ASK (a) - (e).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NA = 99</td>
<td>NA = 99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **(b)** May I check, was this incident reported to the police?

- **(c)** Did the person actually get inside this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM)?
  - Yes...
  - No...
  - DK/not sure...

- **(d)** What sort of violence did you have that someone had tried to get into this (HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM)?

- **(e)** Why do you think they didn't manage/mightn't have managed to get inside?

- EDIT STAGE: BURGTYPE 3 in same column as for BURGTYPE S 1-2.

- **(d)** IF NECESSARY Check why suspicious.

- **PROBE FULLY - RECORD DETAILS BELOW**

- **END RECORD 33**
11. (Could I just check) how many years
has ... lived at this address?
   IF 1-4 YEARS AT ADDRESS
   (a) How many moves has ... made in the
   last 5 years, not counting moves
   between places outside Gt Britain?

   (b) In what country was ... born?
       England ... COB
       Scotland ...
       Wales ........
       N. Ireland ....

   Outside UK (SPECIFY) ........

   (c) In what year did ... first
   arrive in the United Kingdom?

   (d) In what country was ... father
       England ...
       Scotland ...
       Wales .......
       N. Ireland ....

   Outside UK (SPECIFY) ........

   (e) In what country was ... mother
       England ...
       Scotland ...
       Wales .......
       N. Ireland ....

   Outside UK (SPECIFY) ........

65. To which of the
   groups listed on this card
   do you consider
   ... belongs?

   White ...... ORIGIN
   West Indian/Guyanese
   Indian ............
   Pakistani .......
   Bangladeshi....
   Chinese ........
   African ........
   Arab ............

   Mixed origin (SPECIFY AT (a) BELOW)...

   IF NONE OF THESE
   (a) How would you describe the
   racial or ethnic group to
   which ... does belong?
For informants living at the same site but in a different type of accommodation (e.g., living in a caravan in the garden until house built) the total number of years at the site is counted even if the house number or name has changed.

Where a household member has left his house for a length period, the length of time since he returned to live in the house is coded. Temporary absences, it without permanent intent are ignored. Length of residence is checked against the age of children and discrepancies amended. Similarly, a check is made with the year any household member first arrived in the United Kingdom and discrepancies resolved.

If the informant is a serviceman residing with his unit, moves from camps, barracks, etc., are excluded, though moves from married quarters are included, as are moves from and to Great Britain. For children under five, the number of moves in their lifetime is coded.

'First arrive' means for any purpose whatsoever, including holiday trips. Years before 1901 are coded '01'.

The country of birth of each household member and their parents is coded from the frame on the following page.

The country of birth of parents is checked for consistency where possible, applying the following instruction where necessary -

Step/foster/adopted/natural parents

Wherever possible it is the country of birth of the natural parents which is coded here. However, interviewers are instructed to 'ASK OR RECORD' at this question, so they would not ask the question unless they had reason to believe that the parents of any children in the household were not the natural parents. If given the choice of natural parents' country of birth and foster/step/adopted parents' country of birth, the natural parents' country of birth is always coded.

The following instruction was given to interviewers -

'You may code 01 without asking the question where the person concerned was obviously white and where he or she and both parents were born in Great Britain or Northern Ireland. You must not assume 01 at Q65 applies to anyone you have not actually seen; in these cases the question must be asked'.

Code 98 is used in coding this question in cases where the question had been omitted but the interviewer could have used 01.

(This code does not apply on the Scottish Supplementary Sample because CWN is not coded).

Code 97 is used if the question is refused. (If code 09 or 10 is ringed and the informant refuses to describe racial/ethnic group, it is recoded 33).

Answers at codes 09 and 10 are recoded from the following frame.

Answers are recoded into codes 11-33, they are not backcoded to precodes 01-08.
The answer recorded for that person at code 09/10 is coded. No reference is made to the person's nationality, country of birth or parents' country of birth, nor to that or ethnic origin of any related person, except for "Muslim", when country of birth is used to clarify ethnic origin.

Answers recorded at "mixed origin" (09) are recoded into the appropriate "non-mixed" category when only one ethnic origin is given eg. Mauritian Goanese. Similarly answers at "none of these" (10) are recoded into the appropriate "mixed" category when mixed ethnic origins are given.
Notes on categories at Q65(a) Ethnic Origin

Where nationalities, countries, geographical areas, religions etc are given, they should be treated as follows:

WHITE

British, English, Welsh, Scottish, Irish, Anglo, European

All European nationalities/countries (eg Finnish, German, Spanish, Bulgarian, Greek etc).

Mediterranean islands (eg Maltese, Cypriot).

Russian, Ukranian, Estonian, Latavian, Lithuanian, Tartar, Turkish, Armenian, Kurdish.

American (nes), Canadian, South American Latin American

Central American & South American nationalities/countries APART FROM West Indian or Guyanese (eg Mexican, Venezuela, Peruvian, Brazilian).

Hispanic, Chicano.

South African (nes), Rhodesian (nes).

Australian (nes), New Zealand (nes).

Red Indian.

Jewish

Eskimo

WEST INDIAN or GUYANESE

West Indian islands & Associated states (eg Barbados, Jamaica, Anguilla).

Caribbean Commonwealth countries (eg Bahamas, Bermuda, Cayman Islands).

Belize. Guyana

Other Caribbean nationalities/countries eg Cuba, Haiti, Puerto Rican).

Caribbean.

INDIAN


Hindu, Sikh

PAKISTANI

Moslem - if country of birth is Pakistan.
BANGLADESHI

Bengali.

CHINESE

Hong Kong, Macao, Formosa, Taiwanese.

AFRICAN

Zimbabwe (nes)
South African (nes).

ARAB

North African (Arab) countries (eg Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Egypt, Libya, Sudan, Djibouti, Somali Republic).
Middle East countries (eg Lebanon, Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Iran, Persia,
Palestinian. 
Israeli. 
Berber.

OTHER ASIAN


Mauritius, Seychelles.

Oceania (eg Fijian, Tongan, New Guinea, Polynesian, Melanesian, Maori).
Mongolian.
Sinhalese, Tamil

BLACK

Black (nes); Black British; Black American; Negro; South African (black).

NOT CODEABLE TO THE ABOVE

Creole
Australian aborigine
Q65(a) Ethnic Origin - Coding frame (recoded from 09 and 10)

Code

11. WHITE

White mixed -

eg Maltese/White, American/Russian, Father Portuguese Mother English,
Turkish mother Cypriot father, Polish/Italian, Sicilian/Red Indian.
Mother White Father American/Red Indian/Spanish; Father Ukranian Mother
German. Spanish/Canadian/French/Mexican. Maltese, South American;
Turkish/Greek Cypriot.

White non-mixed -

eg British, European, American, Latin American, Turkish, Peruvian,
Red Indian. Kurd, Jewish.

MIXED ORIGIN (codes 12-23)

12. WEST INDIAN or GUYANESE/WHITE

eg Jamaican/White, half English West Indian, Barbados/Irish,
Anglo/West Indian, Belizean/English. West Indian/American.

13. INDIAN/WHITE

eg Indian English, Anglo/Indian, father Indian mother British, Parents
were Indian and Anglo Indian, Indian/French etc.

14. PAKISTANI/WHITE

eg White/Pakistani, Anglo/Pakistani, 3/4 Pakistani 1/4 English

15. BANGLADESHI/WHITE

eg English/Bangladeshi, Bangladeshi/South American.

16. OTHER ASIAN/WHITE (ie mixture of White with Other Asian or/and Chinese).

eg Anglo/Burmese, Malaya/White, Polynesian/English, French/Indonesia,
mother Dutch Father Ceylonese, White/Japanese, English/Chinese,
Seychelles/Swiss, Malay/English
1/4 Chinese 1/4 Spanish 1/2 Philippino.
European/Asian, Anglo/Asian, Eurasian.

17. AFRICAN/WHITE

eg Kenyan/Britain, African/Irish, Nigerian/White, Ethiopian/Italian.

18. ARAB/WHITE

eg Arab/English, 1/2 White 1/2 Arab, Moroccan/British, French/Syrian,
Arab/White, Italian/Egyptian, Anglo/Iranian, English/Palestinian,
Somali/Italian.
19. **ASIAN MIXTURE**

(ie mixtures between and within Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi, Chinese, Other Asian).

eg Indian/Pakistani, Indian/Chinese, Japanese/Korean, Chinese/Mauritian, Indonesian/Philippino, Indian/Fijian, Malay/Chinese/Pakistani.

20. **AFRICAN/WEST INDIAN or GUYANESE**

eg Trinidad/African, Jamaican/Nigerian, Kenyan/Guyanese, Trinidad/South African (Black). African/West Indian.
Father Nigerian Mother Guyanese and Trinidadian.

21. **AFRICAN/ASIAN**

(ie mixture of African with Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi, Chinese, Other Asian).

eg Kenya/Indian, Indian/African, Chinese/Tanzanian.
Indian/African/Pakistani.

22. **MISCELLANEOUS "PARTLY COLOURED"**

(ie White/Non-White mixture)

eg English/Negro, English/coloured American, Creole/French, Australian aborigine/Welsh.
White/African/Indian, Indian/Pakistani/Scottish, West Indian/Eurasian, Dutch/Irish/Indian/Sinhalese, African/English/Malay/Chinese.
Half caste, 1/4 caste, White father half white mother.
Don't know just slightly coloured.

23. **MISCELLANEOUS "COLOURED" MIXTURES**

(ie mixtures of non-white not codeable above).

eg West Indian/Asian, Indian/Jamaica, Creole/Chinese, Arab/African

24. **BLACK**

(ie all persons describing themselves in answer to Q65(a) as Black Negro or include black in the description of their origins).

eg Black; Black British, Black American, Negro, South African (black).
Include 'mixed' black eg. Negro/Black British.
This code does not include reference to 'coloured'; not white - the word black or negro must be mentioned.
Code

"NONE OF THESE"

ie not 'white', 'black' or 'mixed'

25. WEST INDIAN or GUYANESE

eg Caribbean, Jamaican, Trinidadian, Barbadian, Cuban.

26. INDIAN

eg Indian born in Africa, Goan, Hindu.

27. PAKISTANI

eg Pakistani born in Africa, East African (ancestors from Pakistan), Moslem, born in Pakistan.

28. BANGLADESHI

eg Bangladesh born in Africa, Bengali.

29. CHINESE

eg Formosan, Hong Kong, Macao, Vietnamese, Malaysian Chinese.

30. AFRICAN

eg Kenyan, Ugandan, Nigerian, Sierra Leone, Tanzanian, Zambian, Ethiopian.

31. ARAB


32. OTHER ASIAN

eg Malay(sian), Indonesian, Korean, Japanese, Burmese, Thai, Fijian, New Guinea, Mongolian, Philippine, Sri Lankan, Seychelles, Mauritian, Polynesian, Asian (nes).

IF CODES 11-32 DO NOT APPLY USE CODE 33

Use code 33 where there is insufficient information to recode codes 11-32 (ie where information about only one parent is given, or where code 09 or 10 is entered but no details are given).

33. eg Father West Indian; Puerto Rican grandfather; Australian Aborigine; Creole. Father coffee coloured; Mother of mixed origin Father Thai. Mixed; not white thinks of him just as coloured; coloured. Refused; Does not conform to Race Relations Act. Strongly objected to question.

'Born under the British flag'.

WP1001-10502-1/175
COUNTRIES: SUMMARY FRAME

UNITED KINGDOM

England .......................................................... 01
Scotland .......................................................... 02
Wales .............................................................. 03
Northern Ireland ............................................... 04
GB/UK/British Isles (not specified above) ............... 05
(including Channel Islands/Isle of Man).

Irish Republic (Eire) .......................................... 06
(including Ireland North or South (not specified)).

EEC Countries ................................................. 07
Other Europe .................................................. 08
Old Commonwealth .......................................... 09

New Commonwealth

India .............................................................. 10
East African New Commonwealth ............................. 11
Rest of African New Commonwealth .......................... 12
Caribbean Commonwealth ..................................... 13
Mediterranean Commonwealth ................................ 14

Far East Commonwealth ....................................... 15
Remainder New Commonwealth ................................ 16

Pakistan .......................................................... 17
Bangladesh ....................................................... 18

Rest of World

Africa ............................................................. 19
America .......................................................... 20
Asia - Middle East ............................................. 21
Rest of Asia and Oceania ..................................... 22

Answer too general to be given a specific country code, but
person born outside UK/Eire ................................. 23
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRIES (Grouped)</th>
<th>COUNTRIES GROUPED (1 - 13)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 England</td>
<td>09 Old Commonwealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 Scotland</td>
<td>Australia (incl. Tasmania)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 Wales</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 Northern Ireland</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 Great Britain/UK/British Isles (not specified which part) including Channel Islands and Isle of Man.</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 Irish Republic (Eire) (incl. Ireland N or S not spec.)</td>
<td>India (incl. Jammu, Kashmir and Sikkim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07 EEC Countries</td>
<td>11 East African Commonwealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Malawi (Nyasaland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France (incl. Monaco)</td>
<td>Tanzania (Tanganyika &amp; Zanzibar &amp; Pemba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Federal Republic (West Germany)</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany (not spec. E or W)</td>
<td>Zambia (Northern Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy (incl. San Marino &amp; Vatican)</td>
<td>12 Rest of African Commonwealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands (Holland)</td>
<td>Botswana (Bechuanaland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Lesotho (Basutoland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal (incl. Azores &amp; Madeira)</td>
<td>13 Caribbean Commonwealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain (incl. Balearic &amp; Canary Is)</td>
<td>The Gambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08 Other Europe</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Zimbabwe (Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>14 Barbados</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland (incl., Aland Islands)</td>
<td>Belize (British Honduras)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Democratic Republic (E Germany) (incl. E Berlin)</td>
<td>Guyana (ex. British Guiana)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>Trinidad &amp; Tobago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway; Svalbard (incl. Spitsbergen); Jan Mayen</td>
<td>Other West Indies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Antigua (incl. Barbuda)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rumania</td>
<td>Dominica (Windward Isles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Grenada (Windward Isles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland (incl. Liechtenstein, Bvingen and Campione).</td>
<td>St Kitts-Nevis-Anquilla*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USSR</td>
<td>St Lucia (Windward Isles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>St Vincent (Windward Isles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bahamas (Commonwealth of the)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Western Europe:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bermuda (Br.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>British Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cayman Islands (Br.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>Monserrat* (Br.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faroe (Danish)</td>
<td>Turks &amp; Caicos Islands (Br.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West Indies (n.e.s.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COUNTRIES (Grouped) continued

14 Mediterranean Commonwealth
Cyprus
Gibraltar (Br)
Malta

15 Far East Commonwealth
Hong Kong
Malaysia (Incl. Sarawak & Sabah (N Borneo))
Singapore

16 Remainder New Commonwealth
Brunei
Papua New Guinea

Miscellaneous Islands in Pacific:
Solomon Islands
Fiji
Kiribati (Gilbert Is)
Nauru (Republic of)
Pitcairn Islands (Br)
Western Samoa
Tonga
Tuvalu (Ellice Is)
Vanuatu (New Hebrides)

Australian Dependencies
Cocos (Keeling) Islands
Christmas Island
Norfolk Island
Heard and McDonald Islands

New Zealand Dependencies
Cook Islands
Niue
Tokelau

Commonwealth Islands in Indian Ocean:
British Indian Ocean Territory
Chagos Archipelago
Mauritius
Seychelles

Islands in South Atlantic:
Falkland Islands
Ascension
St Helena
Tristan da Cunha
Gough
Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

17 Pakistan

18 Bangladesh (East Pakistan)

19 Rest of World - Africa
French Territory of the Afars and Issas (French Somaliland) (Djibouti)
Algeria
Angola (incl. Cabinda)
Benin (ex Dahomey)
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cameroon Republic
Central African Republic (ex Empire)
Chad
Congo (Democratic Republic)
Djibouti (Republic of)
Egypt
Equatorial Guinea (ex Spanish)
Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
Gabon
Guinea (Republic of)
Guinea Bissau (Incl Cape Verde)
Is - ex Port Guinea
Ivory Coast
Liberia
Malagasy Republic (Madagascar)
Mali
Mauritania
Morocco (incl Western Sahara, Ceuta & Melilla)
Mozambique
Niger
Rwanda
Senegal
Somali Republic, (Somalia)
South Africa
Sudan
Togo
Tunisia
Upper Volta
Zaire (Congo)
Libya

Other Africa:
Comoros (Is)
Reunion (Fr)
Sao Tome and Principe
Namibia
Mayotte (Fr)
COUNTRIES (Grouped) continued

20 America

U.S.A. (incl. 'America' n.e.s.)
Argentina
Bolivia
Brazil
Chile
Colombia
Costa Rica
Cuba
Dominican Republic
Ecuador
Guatemala
French Guiana
Haiti
Honduras
Mexico
Nicaragua
Panama (incl. Canal Zone)
Paraguay
Peru
Puerto Rico (US)
El Salvador
Surinam (ex Netherlands Guiana)
Uruguay
Venezuela
Others:
  Guadeloupe (Fr.)
  Martinique (Fr.)
  Netherlands Antilles (Curacao)
  St. Pierre & Miquelon (Fr.)
  Virgin Islands (US)

21 Asia - Middle East

Bahrain
Iran (Persia)
Iraq
Israel
Jordan
Kuwait
Lebanon
Oman
Qatar
Saudi Arabia
South Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of) (Aden)
Syria
The United Arab Emirates (Trucial States)
The Yemen Arab Republic (The Yemen)

22 Rest of Asia and Oceania:

Afghanistan
Bhutan
Burma
China (incl. Tibet) (People's Republic of (incl. 'China' n.e.s.)
China (Rep. of) (Formosa or Taiwan)
Indonesia (incl. East Timor)
Japan (incl. Okinawa & Ryukyu Is.)
Kampuchea (Cambodia)
N. Korea (Democratic People's Rep. of)
South Korea (Republic of)
Korea (not specified whether (Nth. or Sth)
Laos
Macao (Port.)
Maldives
Mongolia (People's Republic of)
Nepal
Philippines
Thailand (Siam)
Vietnam (Socialist Republic of)
Pacific Islands
  Carolines (US Trust)
  Guam (US)
  Marianas (US Trust)
  Marshall Islands (US Trust)
  Midway Islands (US)
  New Caledonia (Fr.)

French Polynesia
American Samoa (East Samoa)
  incl.
  Johnston Is.
  Wake Island (US)
  Wallis & Futuna Islands (Fr.)

23 Answer too general to be given a specific country code, but person born outside UK/Eire.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aland Island</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Botswana (Bechuanaland)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America (n.e.s.)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Britain (part not specified)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa (E Samoa)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>British Honduras (Belize)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>British Virgin Is.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola (incl. Cabinda)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brunei (ex Br.)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Burma</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension Is. (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Bvsingen</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Cambodia (Khmer (Kampuchea) Rep.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azores (Port.)</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Cameroon Republic</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Campione</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Canary Is. (Sp.)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balearic Is. (Sp.)</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Cape Verde Is.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Caroline Is. (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbuda</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cayman Is. (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Central African Republic (ex Empire)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize (ex Br. Honduras)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Ceuta (Sp.)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin (ex Dahomey)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ceylon (Sri Lanka)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagos Archipelago</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ethiopia (Abyssinia)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (n.e.s.)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Falkland Islands (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (people's Rep.)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Faroe Is. (Den.)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (Rep. of Taiwan)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Is. (Australia)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocos Is. (Australia)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Formosa (Taiwan)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>French Guiana</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (Democratic Republic)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>French Polynesia</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congolese Rep. (now Zaire)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>French Territory of the Afars &amp; Issas (French Somaliland) (Djibouti)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands (N.Z.)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Germany (E. or W. not specified)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curacao</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Germany E. (G. Dem. Rep. ind E Berlin)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Germany W. (Fed. Rep)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dehomey (Benin)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Gibraltar (Br.)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Gilbert Islands (Kiribati)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti (Republic of)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Great Britian (part not spec.)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Greenland (Denmark)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt (UAR)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Gough</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eire</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Guadeloupe (Fr.)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellice Islands</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Guam Island (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea (republic)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Keeling Is. (Australia)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea Bissau</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana (ex British Guiana)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kiribati (Gilbert Is)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Korea (N. or S. not spec.)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Korea North</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Korea South</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heard Island</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong (Br.)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Lesotho (ex Basutoland)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran (Persia)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland (N. or S. not spec.)</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Leeward Is. (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Republic (Eire)</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Macao (Port.)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Madeira (Port.)</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malagasy Republic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Maldive Is.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan Mayen</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston Is.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Marianas Is. (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Marshall Is. (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kampuchea</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Martinique (Fr.)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Niue</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Norfolk Is. (Austr.)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayotte (Fr.)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald Islands</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melilla (Sp.)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Panama (Republic of)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midway Is. (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Panama Canal Zone (USA) (now as above)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monserrat (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Pemba</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco (incl. Western Sahara)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex Spanish)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nauru</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Pitcairn Is. (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands (Holland)</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands Antilles</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Portuguese Guinea (now</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea Bissau)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands Guiana (Surinam)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Portuguese Timor. (East</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Timor) (now pt. Indonesia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Caledonia (Fr.)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Puerto Rico (USA)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Guinea Territory</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hebrides (Br.) (now Vanuatu)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Reunion Is. (Fr.)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hebrides (Fr.) (now Vanuatu)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabah (N. Borneo) Malaysia</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Svalbard (incl Spitsbergen)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Helena (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Kitts - Nevis Anguilla (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucia</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Pierre &amp; Miquelon (Fr.)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Taiwan (Formosa)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tanzania (Zanzibar)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoa - East (US)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Thailand (Siam)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoa - Western</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tibet (China)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Timor-East (Indonesia)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sao Tome &amp; Principe</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tobago (Trinidad)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarawak (Malaysia)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tokelau Is. (N.Z.)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tonga</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Trinidad</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierre Leone</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tristan da Cunha (Br.)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sikkim (India)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Trucial States (United Arab Emirates)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Is.</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somali Republic</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Turks &amp; Caicos Is. (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Yemen (People's Democratic Rep. of) Aden</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>United Kingdom (part not specified but involving Channel Isles and IOM)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka (Ceylon)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(England)</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surinam (ex Neth. Guiana)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wales</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Republic (Egypt)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Volta</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.A.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.S.R.</td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu (New Hebrides)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vatican</td>
<td>07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam (Socialist Republic of)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (USA)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake Is. (USA)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis &amp; Futuna Is. (Fr.)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windward Isles (Br.)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Indies (nes)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen Arab Republic</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen-South (People's Republic)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaire</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanzibar (Tanzania)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe (Rhodesia)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WP1001-10502-1/175A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>04</th>
<th>05</th>
<th>06</th>
<th>07</th>
<th>08</th>
<th>09</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O 4</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O 4</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O 4</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O 4</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>. .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YRS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A. FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS (England, Wales & Scotland)

Type of accommodation occupied by this household:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Accommodation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Whole house, bungalow, detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot;    &quot;    semi-detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;    &quot;    terraced/end of terrace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Purpose-built flat or maisonette in block:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with lift</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without lift</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part of house/converted flat or maisonette/rooms in house:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with lift</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without lift</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dwelling with business premises ............................................. 8
Caravan/houseboat ............................................................... 9
Other (SPECIFY) ................................................................... 0

### B. TO HOUSEHOLDS CODED 4-8

What is the floor level of the main living part of the accommodation?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basement/semi-basement</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground floor/street level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st floor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd floor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd floor</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th to 9th floor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th floor or higher</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. FOR ALL ADDRESSES IN SCOTLAND,

Obtain (a)-(d) FROM RATING OFFICE

(a) Yearly Domestic Rate Poundage for rateable unit EXCLUDE WATER AND SEWERAGE RATES WAS ONLY TO BE USED FOR ENGLISH ADDRESSES IN SCOTTISH SAMPLE

POUNDAGE \[ NA < 999 \]

(b) Gross Value of rateable unit(s) covering this household

GRSSRATV \[ NA = 9999 \]

(c) Rateable Value of rateable unit(s) covering this household

NETRATV \[ f \]

(d) Description (eg Flat, Shop with flat, and location in building) given in Rating Valuation list

### D. TO ALL

ENTER INTERVIEWER AUTHORISATION NO. NOT PUNCHED
A TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION OCCUPIED BY THIS HOUSEHOLD

A check is made against Present Accommodation questions in order to ensure that codes 1-5 have not been applied in accommodation which is sublet or shared.

B The 'main living part' is interpreted as the living room, lounge or whatever it may be called.

C RATE POUNDAGE/GROSS VALUE/RATEABLE VALUE OF THE RATEABLE UNIT

(Poundage is shown in £ and pence; no coding action is required other than rounding off fractions of a penny (to the nearest even penny for 'p'), unless the property is owned or rented by The Crown, where no rates are liable to the occupying household, and 000p is coded. NA code 999 is used for an address sampled as Scotland which is actually in England.

Water rates and sewerage charges are excluded.

Gross Value and Rateable Value are shown as whole pounds, and pence are rounded off to the nearest pound where necessary.

If one figure only has been recorded, that is either gross value or rateable value, the omitted value is obtained from a table which is supplied to coders.

Occasionally neither the gross value nor the rateable value can be obtained. For example, it may not be available for Crown Property, for large concerns such as university buildings, or for new buildings not yet rated, etc. In such cases the rateable value may be estimated by allowing £108 per room, and the corresponding gross value can be obtained from the table.

Where the rateable unit covers private premises only, and this household occupies the whole of it, the only coding action is to ring the recorded amounts in the coding column.

If the rateable unit covers business premises (including farms occupied by self-employed farmers) and this household is the only household in the rateable unit, one third is deducted from each of the two entries, the remaining two thirds being an estimate of the part allocated to private premises.

In a multi-household rateable unit the gross value and rateable value of the rateable unit are broken down and re-allocated in proportion to the number of rooms in the households' accommodation. Thus, in a rateable unit containing 10 rooms, 6 of which are occupied by household A, and 4 by household B, six-tenths of each amount would be coded for household A, and four-tenths for household B.
Rateable Poundage/Gross Value/Asteable Value of the Asteable Unit (continued)

In calculating the apportionment of the gross and rateable values in multi-household rateable units, the following points are borne in mind:

i. The total number of rooms in the rateable unit (including any excluded rooms at Q7. Present Accommodation) is calculated as follows (provided the rateable unit covers private premises only):

   Where this household owns or pays rent for the whole rateable unit but lets or sub-lets part of it, the total number of rooms in the rateable unit is: rooms for this household's sole use, plus shared rooms, plus let/sub-let rooms.

   Where this household owns or pays rent for part of the rateable unit the total number of rooms in the rateable unit is: rooms for this household's sole use, plus rooms sub-let by this household, plus rooms shared, plus any additional rooms in the rateable unit shown at Q9.

ii. The number of rooms in this household's accommodation is: rooms for the household's sole use, plus half of the shared rooms.

iii. If the rateable unit is multi-occupied and also includes business premises, the apportionment between the private household is made after one-third has been deducted from each of the two entries.

iv. In a few cases the situation may be more complicated. For example, the address (as defined by Social Survey) may be part of a rateable unit. In practice the principles outlined above could be applied in all cases so far dealt with.

Scottish Supplementary Sample

The Coding Notes for the Household Schedule apply to similar questions on the Scottish Supplementary Sample.

Note that caravans and houseboats are ineligible.
Main job of HOH last week is coded as for Employment Q4.
To facilitate computing, the information collected at Q52 is transferred to OFF USE C column of the household box, then Q52 is not punched.
GHS 1986

INDIVIDUAL SCHEDULE

The instructions given below for the Individual Schedule apply equally to the corresponding questions in the Proxy Schedule.

HOUSING

Check A  This check is coded 9 where Q20 or Q39 is a "no answer".

EC Check A  Caravans and houseboats are recoded 4.

Check B(b)  There is a check to ensure that this check is correct in relation to (a).

Q1  The year the informant first became a LA tenant in his/her own right is coded eg. the year a divorced woman took over the tenancy which was previously in her former husband's name only.
Date of interview: 01-31 01-12 8 6

Housing

Household schedule Q 20 (page 9) or Q 39 (page 15) is coded.
- accommodation rented from a local authority,
  (inc. New Town Corp. or Scottish Special Housing Assn)
  (coded 0, 1, 3 at H'hold Q 39) .........................
- accommodation owned outright or with a mortgage
  (coded 1 at H'hold Q 20) ..............................
- others ..............................................

Check A

Check B

(a) In whose name is the accommodation rented?
(H'hold schedule Q19 page 9)
  HOH only ...........................................
  Wife (of HOH) only ...................................
  Joint HOH & wife ....................................
  Other ................................................

(b) This informant:
  tenant or joint tenant ..............................
  is not tenant or joint tenant

Check C

In which year did you first become a local authority tenant; that is when did you first rent a house or flat from a local authority in your own name or jointly with someone else?

Write in year: 86

Use calendar:

Q2 = 1
NA = 99 if Q2 is 2 or NA
2. TO THE MARRIED, COHABITING, WIDOWED, DIVORCED AND SEPARATED

May I just check, before that, did you at any time live in local authority accommodation rented in a former or your present (HUSBAND'S/WIFE'S) name only?

(a) In which year did you first live in a council house or flat rented in (his/her) name?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WRITE IN YEAR</th>
<th>Q 4A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q 4A/8</td>
<td>24-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA=99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Immediately before you first became a local authority tenant in .... (YEAR AT Q 1), were you living in local authority accommodation rented by your parents?

(a) Did you take over the tenancy from either of your parents?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Q 4B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Thinking about the time between when you were 16 and when you took over the tenancy, were there any spells lasting 2 years or more when you did not live at home with your parents?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Q 4B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) When did the most recent spell lasting 2 years or more end?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WRITE IN YEAR</th>
<th>Q 4B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) So since (YEAR AT (c)/THE AGE OF 16), how many years altogether did you live with your parents in local authority accommodation before you took over the tenancy?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WRITE IN TOTAL NO. OF YEARS</th>
<th>Q 4B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>31-32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EC Q2(a) A check is carried out to ensure that the year here is not later than the year at Q1.

Q3(b) Spells away from home as a student are counted as "not living at home".

EC Q3(c) A check is carried out to ensure that the year here is not later than the year at Q1.

EC Q3(d) A check is carried out to ensure that the number of years is not greater than the length of time between Q3(c)/the age at 16 and Q1.
4A Since ... (YEAR AT Q 2(a)) have you always had local authority accommodation either in your own (or your present or a former HUSBAND'S/WIFE'S) name, or have there been any spells when you were not a local authority tenant?

4B You've told me that you first became a local authority tenant in ... (YEAR AT Q 1). Since that time have you always had local authority accommodation in your own (or your present or a former HUSBAND'S/WIFE'S) name, or have there been any spells when you were not a local authority tenant?

Always local authority tenant ......

Not always local authority tenant ...
5. Since that time, how many spells have there been when you weren't renting from a local authority in your own (or your HUSBAND'S/ WIFE'S) name?

6. (Thinking of the MOST RECENT etc of these spells), what did you do when you stopped renting from a local authority in your own name? **SPELLM1-3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Rented privately</th>
<th>Became an owner occupier</th>
<th>Lived in local authority accommodation</th>
<th>Rented in someone else's name</th>
<th>Something else (SPECIFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NA=9**

(a) In which month and year did this spell of ... begin?

(b) And in which month and year did it end?

For each spell coded 3 at Q 6 DNA, none coded 3 ... X — SEE (d)

(c) In whose name was the accommodation rented?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Parent(s)</th>
<th>Other (SPECIFY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NA=9**

---

**END RECORD 34**
The time between two periods in a LA tenancy counts as only one spell, even if there have been other changes of tenure during that time.

The number of spells equals the number of completed columns at Q6.

This question can be multicoded if there was a change of tenure during the spell between LA tenancies.

Included in code 1: Any sort of privately rented or rent free accommodation eg tied accommodation; lived with parents in non-LA accommodation; lived in brother's flat.

Included in code 4: Guest house and any sort of institution eg nurses' home; students' hostel.

Q6(a) and (b) A check is carried out to ensure that the spells are in chronological order and that the dates here are prior to the date at Q1 and Q2(a).

Answers at Q6(c) are (re)coded from the following frame

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Friends, other non-relatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other relatives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This question can be multicoded if, for example, the informant moved from LA accommodation in parents' name to LA accommodation in friend's name.
Q6(d) Answers at Q6(d) are coded from the frame on the following pages. The code is placed in OFF USE 1 box below Q6(c).

Q6(e) Answers at Q6(e) are coded from the frame for Q6(d). The code is placed in OFF USE 2 box below Q6(c).
FRAME FOR HOUSING QUESTIONS 6d/6e and 10

It is important to remember which question is being asked before attempting to code. Note that Q6(d) and (e) ask about reasons for stopping renting from LA and changing to be an LA tenant while Q10 is simply asking why the informant decided to move.

A. HOUSING

1. Accommodation too large .......................................................... 01
   incl Too many rooms and general comment that it's too big.
   excl Rooms too large (08); garden too large (08).
   NB. Can MC with reason eg husband died and house too big - 01 and 15.

2. Accommodation too small .......................................................... 02
   incl Not enough bedrooms and general comments that it's too small.
   excl Rooms too small (08); Kitchen/Bathroom too small (04).
   Would like a garden (04), garden too small (04).
   NB. Can MC with reason eg had a baby and needed more space - 02 and 15

3. Accommodation demolished/condemned ........................................ 03
   incl the reason why it was demolished/condemned eg slum clearance, road widening scheme and house demolished.

NB. (i) Give priority to code 23 if the informant was rehoused by the Council because house condemned/demolished.

(ii) Always use code 23 at 6(e) if 'condemned' or 'demolished'.

4. Wants (better) amenities/improved standard of housing .................. 04
   Amenities include: hot water, bath(room), kitchen, garage, toilet, washbasin. Include wanting these or an improvement in them eg more modern kitchen, larger kitchen, double garage, own bathroom (not shared), larger bathroom, wants a (larger) garden garden/more land etc.
   Include answers which state that amenities could be more conveniently situated and vaguer answers indicating that a better type of housing is wanted without specifying features codeable elsewhere.

5. Wants a different type of specified housing ............................... 05
   eg wants a detached house; a house not a flat; wants unfurnished accommodation.
   excl different tenure type - codes 17-19.

6. Could not afford the rent ......................................................... 06
   incl. privately rented or LA rented
   eg rent of private sector houses extortionate; in a council house paying too much rent.
   excl. Cheaper to buy.

7. Could not afford the mortgage payments/cost of buying .................. 07
   eg couldn't meet mortgage payment - lots of strikes and money not coming in
   incl. here if cannot afford to continue buying even if 'mortgage' not mentioned. Also include 'cheaper to rent'.

8. (c) Give priority to code 23 if the informant was rehoused by the Council because house condemned/demolished.

9. (ii) Always use code 23 at 6(e) if 'condemned' or 'demolished'.

10. Could not afford the mortgage payments/cost of buying ............... 07
    eg couldn't meet mortgage payment - lots of strikes and money not coming in
    incl. here if cannot afford to continue buying even if 'mortgage' not mentioned. Also include 'cheaper to rent'.

11. Give priority to code 23 if the informant was rehoused by the Council because house condemned/demolished.

12. Always use code 23 at 6(e) if 'condemned' or 'demolished'.

13. Could not afford the mortgage payments/cost of buying ............... 07
    eg couldn't meet mortgage payment - lots of strikes and money not coming in
    incl. here if cannot afford to continue buying even if 'mortgage' not mentioned. Also include 'cheaper to rent'.
Other housing reasons .................................................. 08
incl Rooms too large, rooms too small, too many stairs accommodation in
poor state of repair, too damp, cold, draughty.
Garden too big, too much land, mice, poor design or layout.
Cost of heating; rates too high, upkeep too much.

B. ENVIRONMENT

To change environment/neighbourhood ........................................ 11
incl to get away from (noise and nuisance of) people in the area, certain
categories eg rowdies, coloureds, wanted more privacy;
To get away from (noise and nuisance of) busy roads, airports, motorways -
the dirt and danger; the prevalence of burglars; inadequate parking;
wanted (better) facilities eg nearer to shops, school, transport, wanted to
live in a different type of area eg in the country, by the sea, in the
city.
Also include vague answers mentioning a better kind of area without giving
details.

C. PERSONAL OR DOMESTIC CIRCUMSTANCES

To get married, remarried .................................................... 12
incl eloped; trial reconciliation; to live together.
DO NOT MC with 14 if mention living with parents etc prior to marriage
(and wanting to move from them).

Break up of marriage/divorced ............................................... 13
incl because of separation and divorce; got divorced and moved out -
in husband's name

To move away from parents/in-laws friends etc ............................... 14
incl no longer wishes to live with relatives or friends; wanted to be
independent away from family.
Excl no longer wishes to live near relatives/friends (15)

Other personal/domestic circumstances ...................................... 15
incl To be near or to live with friends or relatives.
No longer wishes to live near friends/relatives.
Couldn't go on living alone; ill health; old age.
Wants to move because too ashamed to go on living in area e.g. husband
in prison, daughter pregnant.
Retirement (excl having to leave tied accommodation (16).
Had baby; husband died; family size changed.

D. REASONS CONNECTED WITH WORK OR STUDY

A change in work or study circumstances/travel to work (study) ...... 16
incl answers in which a change of housing is due to a change in work
circumstances eg firm transferred area; taking up or giving up a job with
tied accommodation; to start a new job in a new area, to be nearer present
job; all reasons relating to daily travel to and from work.
Also include reasons connected with study eg return to university.
E. REASONS CONNECTED WITH A CHANGE OF TENURE

Wanted to BUY ........................................... 17
Incl fed up of paying rent; wanted an investment, wanted to own; in a position to buy earning good money.
NB could afford to buy - code 17, cheaper to buy - code 06.

Wanted to RENT - privately/from LA/Housing Assoc etc .................. 18
ie all changes of tenure type except to buy.

NB cheaper to rent - code 07.

Landlord wants tenants to move ............................................. 19
Incl eviction and friendly arrangements.

F. MISCELLANEOUS REASONS

Moved areas and couldn't get LA accommodation ...................... 21
eg moved up North - couldn't get LA accom - had to go to housing assoc.

Paid off rent arrears so able to rent from LA ......................... 22

Rehoused by the council ................................................... 23
Incl accommodation pulled down so rehoused by council, homeless so given council accommodation.
NB. (i) Priority is given to 23 over 03 if mention being rehoused by LA because demolished/condemned.

(ii) Always use code 23 at 6(e) if condemned or demolished but being rehoused by LA is not mentioned.

Vague answers - LEAST PRIORITY ......................................... 24
Incl wanted a place of our own (nes)
Wanted to have my own place (nes)
I lived with parents and wanted to move here (nes)
Impressed by house (nes)
Went to live in rent free colliery house (nes)

Other reasons ............................................................... 25
eg to make money (from sale of house)
House will be let as offices.
Accommodation temporary (no expl).
Compulsory purchase order.
Rents keep going up (no mention of not affording them)
No answer = 99
ONLY OR MOST RECENT SPELL

(d) Why did you stop renting from a local authority in your own name to ...?  
   (ANSWER AT Q 6 MAIN). ......?

(e) And why did you change back to being a local authority tenant?
**CHECK C**

(a) In whose name is the accommodation owned? (H/hold schedule Q 19, page 9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OWN/NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOH only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife (of HOH) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint HOH &amp; wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint HOH &amp; other (not wife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint wife (of HOH) &amp; other (not HOH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone outside household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IF JOINT HOH AND WIFE AND OTHER TURN PERSON CODE 3.

(b) Is this informant the HOH?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFTHOH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No ....</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Is this informant the WIFE (OF HOH)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFTWIFE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes ....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No ....</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. In which year did you first become an owner occupier of any accommodation; that is, the person in whose name your accommodation was owned or mortgaged, including jointly owned or mortgaged?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OWN/YEAR NA=99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 1980, RING CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980-86, WRITE IN YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98-80-86 but OK WHICH YEAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. When you first became an owner occupier, were you already living in the accommodation before you owned or bought it or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALROYLIV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes, was living in it ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, was not living in it ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHECK C

A check is carried out to ensure consistency with Household Schedule Q19 and that Q7 is asked of one household member only ie HOH if he/she is the owner or joint owner, or wife of HOH if she is the owner, or joint owner with someone other than HOH. Q7 is not asked if the owner is the (ex)spouse of HOH and is not a member of the household (code 4 at Q19 Household Schedule).

Q7

The question is coded 98 if it is 1980-1986 but the exact year is not known; it is coded 99 if it is a complete "no answer".
The answers at Q9 are (re)coded from the following frame:

**Precodes**

A house ................................................................. 1
  incl. whole house, bungalow, detached or semi-detached house,
  terraced or end of terrace.

A self-contained flat or bed-sitter ............................... 2
  incl. Maisonette and any other self-contained flat or rooms.

Some other kind of accommodation ................................. 3
  incl. dwelling with business premises, institutions, college
  lodgings (nos), in lodgings (nos).

**New codes**

Flat/rooms NOT self-contained ..................................... 4
  incl. any flat, bedsit, rooms, or part of maisonette which is not
  self-contained or Don't know if self-contained.

Caravan/houseboat/mobile home .................................... 5

**Q10**
Answers at Q10 are coded from the frame used at Q6(d).

**Q11**
Answers at Q11 are (re)coded from the following frame:

**Precodes**

Rented in your own name ............................................ 1

Owned or rented by your parents ................................. 2

Owned or rented by someone else ............................... 3
  incl. friend, girlfriend. Also include if code 3 is ringed but an
  answer is not specified.

**New code**

Owned or rented in spouse's name ............................... 4
  incl. ex spouse, deceased spouse's name.

**Q11(a)** See notes at Q39 Household Schedule.
9. Thinking of the accommodation you lived in immediately before you first became an owner occupier, did you live in...

RUNNING
- a house
- a self-contained flat or bed-sitter
- or some other kind of accommodation? (SPECIFY)

PROMPT

NA = 9

10. And why did you decide to move from that...

WHYMOV1-3

MULTICODED
MAX = 3

NA = 99

Q 11B

11A Before you became the owner, was the accommodation...

PREVNAME

RUNNING
- rented in your own name
- owned or rented by your parents
- or owned or rented by someone else? (SPECIFY TENURE AND RELATIONSHIP TO INFORMANT)

PROMPT

NA = 9

(a) Who was it (rented from/provided by)? PREVLORD

ORGANISATIONS:
- Local Authority or Council (incl. GLC)...
- New Town Corporation or Commission...

PROMPT
- Property company
- Scottish Special Housing Association
- Other housing association or co-operative or charitable trust

NECESSARY
- Employer
- Other organisation (SPECIFY)

INDIVIDUALS
- Relative
- Employer
- Other individual

PREVFURN

(b) Was it rented/provided...

PREVFURN
- furnisned
- or unfurnished

INQ 12
12. Thinking back to when you last lived with your parents, at that time did they own or rent their accommodation?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tenure</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owned, were buying</td>
<td>1,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rented, lived rent free</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (Specify)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Who was it (rented from/provided by)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisations</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Authority or Council (incl. GLC)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Town Corporation or Commission</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property company</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Special Housing Association</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other housing association or co-operative or charitable trust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other organisation (Specify)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other individual</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Was it rented/provided furnished or unfurnished?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Furnished</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Furnished</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfurnished</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Q12(a) See notes at Q39 Household Schedule.
EMployment

Q.1 Included as 'working' are:

1. Employment for any number of hours last week, including Saturday jobs and casual work, eg baby sitting, running mail order clubs (where amounts can be credited, which are then allowed against goods ordered in lieu of cash payment) etc.

2. Anyone, who was paid a wage or salary by an employer while attending an educational establishment (even while on holiday) including student nurses, seconded teachers, or social workers. Sandwich or block course students on the college part of their course are counted as having a job which they were away from last week (Code 1 at Q1(a)). Anyone not coded as working and receiving a grant rather than pay from employer are coded economically inactive (see notes on Code 6).

3. Wives working for any number of hours in their husband's business as long as they are paid or will receive a share of the profits.

4. Wives working in husband's business unpaid for 15 hours or more.

5. Anyone else working in a friend's or relative's business, as long as they (will) receive an amount of money in remuneration or a share of the profits.

6. Farmers working their own farm for profit, or businessmen (including working partners) in their own business.

7. Members of limited companies whether working or not. (They are treated as employees.)

8. Those absent from work due to illness, strikes, lay-offs, holidays, maternity leave, provided they have a job to go back to with the same employer (not necessarily at the same place of work). Those receiving redundancy payments are not included here - one of Codes 3-6 will apply.

9. Informants receiving holiday pay for the reference week but who have left their previous employer, including informants on terminal leave from the forces.

10. Employees who work regularly but not every week (eg every other week).

11. Seasonal, occasional or casual workers only if they worked last week.

12. Contract workers not paid until completion of the job (eg writers, evening class teachers).

13. Local government councillors paid an attendance allowance.

14. Informants working under the Manpower Services Commission's Community Programme Scheme; Community Industry and Training in Industry; Young Worker's Scheme.

15. Self-employed persons receiving Enterprise Allowance.

NB 1 Work is given priority over any other activity in the reference week

2 See notes which follow for the treatment of young people on YTS/YOP.
Looking for work (code 4) includes -

1. Anyone who was out of employment but actively seeking work in the reference week, e.g. registered at a Government Employment Office, Job Centre or Careers Office, or at a private employment agency, answering advertisements, advertising for a job, etc.

2. Informants 'on the books' of private employment agencies who did not work during the reference week because the agency had no work for them.

3. Informants doing voluntary work (e.g. under the MSC Voluntary Project Programme) if they are also looking for work.

Intending to look for work ...... (code 5) includes -

'Temporary' sickness or injury if not more than 28 days at one go. (Code 6 is used if the sickness spell has lasted more than 28 days).

Persons not considered to be in the labour force, and coded 6, include:

1. Unpaid voluntary workers, including the Voluntary Project Programme (VPP - unless code 4 applies).

2. Unpaid trainees.

3. People on a government retraining scheme course or run by the Manpower Services Commission, e.g. TOPS (Training Opportunities Programme Scheme), YTS (Youth Training Scheme) - but see notes on YTS/YOP.

4. Wives helping in husband's business unpaid for less than 15 hours per week.

5. Persons working for expenses or for payment in kind only (other than mail order agents), including those getting free accommodation in place of wages.

6. Women taking in boarders, where the boarders are members of the household.

7. Partners in business which are not limited companies who do not work ('sleeping partners').

8. Informants prevented from looking for work where the current spell of sickness has lasted more than 28 days.

9. Seasonal, occasional or casual workers who did not work during the reference period.

10. Sandwich or block release course students who receive an education grant not pay from employer.

11. People receiving redundancy payments who have no job to return to.

12. Handicapped people attending occupation centres (where earnings are little for a fairly large number of hours of 'work').

NB Code 6 is used only if none of categories 3-5 at Q1a(i) apply.

Q2 See notes on YTS/YOP which follow.
Treatment of YTS and YOPS participants

Since the middle of 1983 YOP schemes have been phased out and replaced by the more extensive Youth Training Scheme (YTS). No one will be on a YOP scheme in 1986.

1. **Youth Training Schemes** will vary. They focus on unemployed 16 and 17 year olds and will provide 1 or 2 years integrated programme of training, education and work experience. 2 year schemes were introduced in April 1986. Most of the schemes will be run, not by the MSC but by managing agents co-ordinating contributions from employers, colleges, etc. Allowances of £27.30 (-£35) will be most common though some will earn more. The system for paying this allowance will vary.

In most schemes the young person will work at an employers but will receive a minimum number of weeks training in the year, some or all of which may be at a college. In some schemes the person will spend most of the year on a course at a College of Further Education or other educational establishment. In all new schemes the majority of the time will be spent gaining work experience with an employer.

2. **GHS Classification**

In 1983 all YOP participants were treated as economically inactive in the GHS and were coded 6 at Q1.

In 1984 the GHS questioning procedure both YTS and YOP participants was brought in line with that used in the 1984 LFS.

In 1985 the treatment of YTS participants changed on both the LFS and GHS.

In 1986 the treatment of YTS participants is the same as in 1985.

**Questioning and Coding Procedure**

The aim is to treat the YTS much the same as other informants. A young person on YTS may be coded 1, 3, 4, 5 or 6 at Q1, Q1(a) or Q1a(i). Generally a 16-19 yr old's answer at Q1 and Q1(a) will be accepted.

Interviewers were instructed to ring code 1 if the person answers: 'Yes' or 'Yes .. (and mentions being on YTS last week)'. If the person answers: 'No' or 'No .. (and mentions being on YTS last week)', then Q1a(i) is asked and one of codes 3-6 is ringed.

Interviewers probe further only if the person does not include 'Yes' or 'No' in their answer but says they were on YTS last week. Then, if they were with an employer last week code 1 is ringed, or if they were at college last week and the person did not do any paid work or have a paid job as well as being on YTS last week then Q1a(i) is asked and one of codes 3-6 ringed.
Q2
This is for 16-19 year olds to discover whether or not they were on YTS last week.

Included are people away from YTS temporarily because of illness, holiday or other reason.

Q2(a)
If an informant was both with an employer and at college last week, priority is given to code 1 ie employer based. If the YTS participant was ill or away from the scheme for another reason, the usual place of training is coded.

Note that people on YTS with an employer last week are treated as working last week and so questions about their main job (Employment Qs3-22) apply to the YTS job; people on YTS at college last week are treated as economically inactive and answer Qs31-41.

However at all questions referring to jobs 12 months ago, jobs started in the last 12 months or last job, YTS/YOP jobs are not counted as jobs. The question wording at all the relevant questions makes this distinction clear.

Q3A/B
Codes 1 and 3 include Saturday jobs and jobs such as paper boy done before the age of 16.
### EMPLOYMENT

1. **Did you do any paid work last week?**
   - Yes ...... 1
   - No ...... x (a)
   
   **(a) Even though you weren't working, did you have a job that you were away from last week?**
   - Yes ...... 1
   - No ...... x (i)

   **(i) Last week were you wanting to take up a job that you had already obtained?**
   - Yes ...... 3
   - No ...... 4 (See Q 2)

   **CODE**
   - looking for work? .................. 4
   - or intending to look for work but prevented by temporary sickness or injury? (CHECK 28 DAYS OR LESS)
   - NONE OF THESE .................. 5

   **FIRST THAT APPLIES**
   - MORE ADS
   - NOW OF THESE .................. 6

2. **TO THOSE AGED 16-19 DNA, AGED 20 OR OVER ... X**

   **(May I check), last week were you on the Youth Training Scheme (YTS)?**
   - Yes ...... x (a)
   - No ...... y (Check A)

   **(a) Last week on your YTS were you:**
   - CODE with an employer providing work experience? .......... 1
   - FIRST employer-based ............ 2
   - THAT or at college or training course? .......... 3
   - APPLIES college-based ............ 4

   **CHECK A - TO ALL MIGHT HAVE CODED 1 OR 2 AS Q 2 (A)**
   - Had a job last week (coded 1 at Q 1 or 1a) ............. 3
   - Unemployed waiting to take up job (coded 3 at Q 1a(i)) .... 4
   - Unemployed looking for work (coded 4 or 5 at Q 1a(i)) .... 5
   - Others - economically inactive - (coded 6 at Q 1a(i)) .... 6

### 3A. FOR UNEMPLOYED WAITING TO TAKE UP JOB UNEMWJTJB

Apart from the job you are waiting to take up, have you ever had a paid job or done any paid work (IF AGED 15-26: 'excluding job organised through the government's YOP Scheme or Youth Training Scheme')?

- Yes ...... 1
- No ...... 2

### 3B. FOR ALL OTHERS UNEMPLOYED

(May I just check), have you ever had a paid job or done any paid work (IF AGED 15-26: 'excluding any job organised through the government's YOP Scheme or Youth Training Scheme')?

- Yes ...... 3
- No ...... 4
4. **MAIN JOB (INC. EMPLOYER-BASED YTS)**
   OR
   MOST RECENT JOB (EXC. TOP/YTS IF UNEMPLOYED NOW BUT PREVIOUSLY HAD A JOB (CODED 1 OR 3 AT Q3))
   OR
   JOB WAITING TO TAKE UP IF UNEMPLOYED NOW AND NO PREVIOUS JOB (CODED 2 AT Q 3)

   **Occupation:**
   - self-employed

   **Job title:**
   - Manager
   - Foreman/supervisor
   - Other employee

   **Industry:**
   - Self-employed

   **EMPSTAT**
   - Manager
   - Foreman/supervisor
   - Other employee

   **(i) How many employees work(ed) in the establishment?**
   - 1-24 employees
   - 25 or more

   **(b) IF SELF-EMPLOYED**
   - Do (did) you employ any other people?
   - Yes, PROBE:
     - 1-5 employees
     - 6-24 employees
     - 25 or more
     - No employees

   **CHECK B**
   - Employer-based YTS (coded 1 at Q 2a)
   - Had a job last week (coded 3 at CHECK A)
   - Unemployed (coded 4 or 5 at CHECK A)
Classification of Occupation (1980) compiled by the OPCS, is used to code the informant's occupation to the 3 digit operational codes.

The socio-economic group and KOS occupational group are then derived from the 3 digit operational code and employed status frame for socio-economic group is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEG</th>
<th>SINGLE CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGERS IN CENTRAL &amp; LOCAL GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY, COMMERCE, ETC - LARGE ESTABLISHMENTS (25 OR MORE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGERS IN CENTRAL &amp; LOCAL GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY, COMMERCE, ETC - LARGE ESTABLISHMENTS (25 OR MORE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGERS IN INDUSTRY, COMMERCE, ETC - SMALL ESTABLISHMENTS (LESS THAN 25)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGERS IN INDUSTRY, COMMERCE, ETC - SMALL ESTABLISHMENTS (LESS THAN 25)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFESSIONAL WORKERS - SELF-EMPLOYED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFESSIONAL WORKERS - EMPLOYEES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERMEDIATE NON-MANUAL WORKERS - ANCILLARY WORKERS &amp; ARTISTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERMEDIATE NON-MANUAL WORKERS - FOREMEN &amp; SUPERVISORS NON-MANUAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUNIOR NON-MANUAL WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSONAL SERVICE WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOREMEN &amp; SUPERVISORS - MANUAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKILLED MANUAL WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMI-SKILLED MANUAL WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSKILLED MANUAL WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS (OTHER THAN PROFESSIONAL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FARMERS - EMPLOYERS &amp; MANAGERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FARMERS - OWN ACCOUNT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRICULTURAL WORKERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S E G cannot be derived as insufficient information given to classify (including Don't Know/No Answer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NB. In 1985 the 3 digit operational code was used to code job title to bring it in line with Census and Annual Labour Force coding procedure.

Code 998 is used for informants who are waiting to take up YTS and have no previous job.
KOS Occupational Groups are derived from the 3 digit operational code using the 16 condensed Key Occupations for Statistical Purposes (KOS) headings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KOS OCCUPATIONAL GROUPS</th>
<th>SINGLE CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional and related occupations supporting management;</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>senior national and local government managers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and related occupations in education, welfare</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literary, artistic and sports occupations</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and related occupations in science, engineering,</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>technology and similar fields</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial occupations</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical and related occupations</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling occupations</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security and protective service occupations</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catering, cleaning, hairdressing and other personal service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupations</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farming, fishing and related occupations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials processing occupations; making and repairing</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupations (excluding metal and electrical)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing, making, repairing and related occupations</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(metal and electrical)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting, repetitive assembling, product inspecting,</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packaging and related occupations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction, mining and related occupations not elsewhere</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport operating, materials moving and storing and</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>related occupations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous occupations</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK/NA/inadequate information, etc</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Q4 continued

SIC(R) Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) (revised 1980) compiled by the Central Statistical Office, is used to code the industry in which the informant works.

The coding frame for industry is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIC DIVISION</th>
<th>SINGLE CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0     Agriculture, forestry and fishing</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1     Energy and water supply industries</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2     Extraction of minerals and ores other than fuels;</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacture of metals, mineral products and chemicals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3     Metal goods, engineering and vehicle industries</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4     Other manufacturing industries</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5     Construction</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6     Distribution, hotels and catering; repairs</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7     Transport and communication</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8     Banking, finance, insurance, business services and</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leasing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9     Other services</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-     Insufficient information given to classify/DK/NA/</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refusal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Q4 Employee/self-employed

1. In general the way informants classify themselves is accepted. Where there is doubt they are classified according to how they are described for tax purposes i.e. Employees pay schedule E tax, the self-employed pay under Schedule D.

2. **Self-Employed**: Includes free lance workers, doctors, in private practice. Odd Jobs such as gardening, baby sitting, mail order agents, pools agents would generally be classed as self-employed - but a regular milk or paper round would not.

Owners (whole or in part) of businesses count as self employed, including wives who say they are self employed in their husband’s business.

Partners in businesses which are not limited companies are self-employed (and are not shown as working unless they did work last week).

**NB** It is possible to be self employed and work under contract to an employer (e.g. in the construction industry).

3. **Employees**: All members of limited companies are employees (and are treated as working whether they do anything or not).

**Limited Company Directors** are employees, (and are treated as having a job even if they only receive a small emolument).

4. **Priests**: in general, the way informants classify themselves is accepted. If there is any doubt then Jehovah's Witnesses are treated as self-employed; non-conformists and Church of England are treated as employees.

RC priests are ineligible in 1986.
Managers, foremen/supervisor, other employee. The distinction between these categories is important but sometimes difficult. 'Managers' are generally responsible for long term planning and have overall control often through foremen or supervisors. 'Foremen' and 'Supervisors' have day-to-day control of a group of workers whom they supervise directly, sometimes themselves doing some of the work they supervise.

Job titles can be a useful indication of level of responsibility but can also be misleading (eg a 'playground supervisor' supervises children, not employees, and so should not be coded a supervisor).

Q4(a)(i) It is the size of the establishment at the address where the informant works which is required here, eg the number in the ICI factory not the whole of ICI.

(The distinction of 1-24 or 25 or more employees is used in the derivation of Socio-economic Group).

Q4(b) Number of employees excludes any relative who is a member of the informant's household and any self employed partners in a partnership.

If there are employees but the number is not known code 5 is used.
Q5 It does not count as working short-time if only their overtime hours have been cut.

Q6 Any number of hours from 01 to 99 is coded.

Q7 Code 4, 'signed on at UBO for other reasons' was added in 1986. Code 98 is used for 99 or more hours.

If the hours vary within a set pattern - for example the informant works 48 hours and 44 hours on alternative weeks - the average number is coded.

Estimates, such as the approximate average number of hours over 3 months for someone who has considerable variation in hours or who works but not every week, or number of hours expected to be worked by a person who has just started in a new job, are accepted.

If the interviewer has noted that she has not been able to obtain an answer to the question because the informant is a casual worker, NA code 99 is used.

For seasonal workers the hours worked in the current season are taken.

For short time workers the hours usually worked when not on short time are coded.

In cases where the informant is 'on call' (permanently or sporadically) and has been able to give an average number of hours of less than 99 hours per week then the average has been coded, eg 35 hours a week, but also on call a day per fortnight, 35 is coded.

An average of 40 hours a week, but on call 24 hrs per day, 7 days a week, 40 hours is coded.

If the precise number of hours are unknown or cannot be calculated yet there is sufficient evidence to show that the informant is a full or part-time worker, coding is as follows:-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-time worker ie 0-10 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time worker is 11-30 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time worker ie 31-98 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q9a/b If the informant has worked on and off for his present employer the length of time in the current spell is coded. Also see Q11a/b and Q14(a).
11

5. Were you on short time or were you laid-off at all last week?

Yes ... 10
No ... 2

6A. FOR EMPLOYEES (MAIN JOB/YTS)

(INTRODUCE IF ON SHORT TIME/LAY-OFF)
I'd like to ask about your hours when you're not on short time/laid-off ...

How many hours a week do you usually work (in your main job/YTS), that is excluding meal breaks and overtime?

CHECK WITH INFORMANT THAT THIS IS EXCLUDING ANY PAID OR UNPAID OVERTIME

6B. FOR SELF-EMPLOYED, (MAIN JOB)

(INTRODUCE IF ON SHORT TIME/LAY-OFF)
I'd like to ask about your hours when you're not on short time/laid-off ...

How many hours a week in total do you usually work (in your main job), that is excluding meal breaks but including any overtime?

CHECK WITH INFORMANT THAT THIS IS TOTAL HOURS INCLUDING ANY PAID OR UNPAID OVERTIME

7. TO MEN AGED 16-64 AND WOMEN AGED 16-59 EXCLUDING YTS

DNA, EMPLOYER-BASED YTS...Y
DNA, MEN 65+ or WOMEN 60+ X

Some people, although they have a job, are entitled to claim unemployment benefits or National Insurance credits.

May I check, were you signed on at an Unemployment Benefit Office for last week -

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

to claim unemployment benefit? ...

to claim supplementary allowance as an unemployed person? .......
or in order to get credits for National Insurance contributions?

SIGNED ON AT UBO FOR OTHER REASONS ...

NO, NOT SIGNED ON AT UBO 

8. Last week were you looking for a different or additional paid job?

Yes ... 14
No ... 1

LKOIFJOB
### For Employees (Main Job/Yrs)

How long have you been with your present employer (up to last Sunday?)

- Less than 4 weeks ............ 01
- 4 weeks but less than 3 months ............ 02
- 3 months but less than 6 months ............ 03
- 6 months but less than 12 months ............ 04
- 12 months but less than 2 years ............ 05
- 2 years but less than 3 years ............ 06
- 3 years but less than 5 years ............ 07
- 5 years but less than 10 years ............ 08
- 10 years but less than 15 years ............ 09
- 15 years but less than 20 years ............ 10
- 20 years but less than 25 years ............ 11
- 25 years but less than 30 years ............ 12
- 30 years but less than 35 years ............ 13
- 35 years but less than 40 years ............ 14
- 40 years or more .................. 15

### For Self-Employed (Main Job)

How long have you been self-employed (up to last Sunday)?

- USE CARD A
- AND PROMPT AS NECESSARY
- PAGE 27
Q10 The definition of 'working' is as at Q1.

Q10(a) The notes on employed/self-employed at Q4 are used to resolve any queries.

Q10(b) The definition of a full-time student is as in the Education Section, ie it includes those still at school, those at college or university or those on a sandwich course.

Q11A/B See page (14).
10. Now thinking about this time 12 months ago, that is, on ... 1985, were you in a paid job or doing any paid work then, or not?

(a) At that time 12 months ago, were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

(b) Were you also a full-time student at that time?

11A. For Employees (Present Main Job/YTS)

Apart from your present job, have you started any other paid work, either as an employee or self-employed, within the last 12 months, that is since ....... (Last Sunday's Date) 1985 (If AGED 16-20: 'excluding any job organised through the Government's Youth Training Scheme')?

11B. For Self-Employed (Present Main Job)

In your present job you are self-employed, but within the last 12 months, that is since ....... (Last Sunday's Date) 1985, have you started any other paid work, either as an employee or self-employed (If AGED 16-20: 'apart from any job organised through the Government's Youth Training Scheme')?
12. Was that:

- **SEOREMP** working as an employee ............
- **BOTH EMPLOYEE AND SELF-EMPLOYED**
- or were you self-employed? ............
- JOB STARTS ............

13. Was that job (were any of these jobs) your main job at the time you started it, or was it in addition to your main job?

- **MNJ8SRT** started at least one main job ........
- **CHECK C** started additional/second job(s) only...

14. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE JOB STARTS ONLY

So (excluding your present job) how many new employers have you started work for in the last 12 months, where the job was your main job at the time?

- **NEMPLOYR**
- **CHECK C**
- **Q 14**
- No. of new employers (excluding present job) ........
- **Q 16A**

15. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE AND SELF-EMPLOYER JOB STARTS

So (excluding your present job) how many new jobs have you started as an employee in the last 12 months, where the job was your main job at the time?

- **NEMPLOYE**
- **CHECK C**
- **Q 14**
- No. of new jobs started as employee (excluding present job) ........
- **Q 16A**
Q11A/B and Q14 and Q15  The following circumstances are not counted as 'starting a job with a new employer' -

1. new employer resulting from a merger/takeover

2. 'temporaries' who work for different firms but are still employed by the same agency

3. Teachers and other LA employees changing to the same sort of job within the same LA.

4. Civil Servants who change jobs within the Department

5. any jobs started while living abroad.

Job changes are not coded as such but can be calculated from Q10(a) and Q14/15 and whether employee or self-employed at Q4.
This question establishes the informant's working status in the week immediately before he started his present job.

The definition of "working" is the same as Q1, except that YTS takes priority over working, and the proviso of having a job to go back to with the same employer does not hold.

The notes at Q1(a) codes 3-6 are used to resolve any queries.

If the informant's only previous job was a Saturday job or a job done before the age of 16, Q17 is coded 1.
16A TO THOSE WITH MAIN JOB START, OTHER THAN PRESENT JOB, IN LAST 12 MONTHS

Were you still working in this job (any of the jobs you have mentioned) in the week before you started your present job?

16B TO THOSE IN PRESENT JOB LESS THAN 3 YEARS AND NO OTHER MAIN JOB START

Were you doing any paid work, either as an employee or self-employed, immediately before you started your present job, that is in the week before you started your present job?

(a) Even though you weren't working, did you have a job that you were away from that week?

(1) During that week were you:

- waiting to take up your present job, which you had already obtained
- looking for work
- intending to look for work but prevented by temporary sickness or injury
- none of these

DNA THOSE CODED 1 AT Q 13 (MAIN JOB START, OTHER THAN PRESENT JOB, IN LAST 12 MONTHS)

May I just check, apart from your present job, have you ever had a paid job or done any paid work (IF AGED 16-25 'excluding any job organised through the government's YOP Scheme or the Youth Training Scheme')?
18. For how long before you started your present job were you not doing any paid work?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 6 months</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months but less than 12 months</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 months or longer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) So when did you leave your last job?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Left Last Job</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 01-31-99</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-01-99 to 01-31-99</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-01-99 to 05-31-99</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-01-99 to 09-30-99</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-01-99 to 12-31-99</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHECK D

IF DATE LEFT LAST JOB more than 3 years before DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OTHERS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHERS, ie left last job within 3 years of DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

19. DETAILS OF LAST JOB (BEFORE PRESENT JOB)

Occupation: LOCUPU

Job title: L91CR

Describe fully: SIC(R)

Industry: LSELFEMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-employed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) IF EMPLOYEE

ASK OR RECORD:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreman/supervisor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other employee</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) How many employees work(ed) in the establishment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 or more</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) IF SELF-EMPLOYED

Do (did) you employ any other people?

Yes, PROBE: 1-5 employees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 or more</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No employees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Q18(a) The date is checked for consistency with Q18 and with the interview date and the earliest period coded at Q9A/B.

Q19 The same procedures are used as for Q4.
Q20
The informant's opinion of full-time or part-time is accepted.

Q21/Q21(a)
Answers are (re)coded from the following frame:

Made redundant/dismissed .............................................. 01
incl. voluntary redundancy; shop closed down; cut down on staff; couldn't afford to keep me on; they wanted someone younger; signed on for 22 years, came to an end; firm went bankrupt.
Also included are answers such as "end of long term contract - 10 years", "work ran out" if an employee in last job - if self-employed code 05 is used.

Temporary job came to an end ...................................... 02
incl. seasonal work; holiday job; end of short term contract; to go back to school.
Also included is "to go to college" if age indicates the job was temporary/there was not a long break from education - otherwise code 13 is used.

Retired ................................................................. 03

Took early retirement .................................................. 04

Own business failed ...................................................... 05
incl. end of contract/lack of work if self-employed

Health reasons eg. illness, injury ................................. 06
Took early retirement because of the health - multi-code codes 04 and 06

Chose to become self-employed ...................................... 07
incl. wanted to try on my own (freelance)

Chose to become employee .............................................. 08

Dissatisfaction with job ............................................... 09
incl. poor pay; owed several weeks wages; long hours; wanted weekends free; didn't get on with colleagues; dispute with boss; firm taken over; didn't like the work; felt exploited; could see company about to go bankrupt/close; insecurity of job; wanted part-time job; wanted full-time job; office dirty/too cold; transport problems - too far to travel/too expensive

Got better job ........................................................... 10
incl. got a full-time job; went for better pay; better career prospects

NB. If in doubt between codes 09 and 10, code 09 is used where the wording refers to last job eg poor pay, code 10 where wording refers to present job eg better pay.
"Wanted ........." is coded 09, "got ........." is coded 10.
To start a family/pregnancy

Other domestic reasons
incl. got married; to look after ill mother/sick husband; husband retired and wanted to be with him

Other
incl. company moved to Nottingham (nes); chose not to work; emigrated; moved to UK.

New codes

Moved house/area
incl. wanted to move out of the South-east; moved from the area; moved house; wanted to move back to home town; didn't like area of country

Still doing previous job
incl. haven't left it, it is now an additional job; still does it on a part-time basis in summer
20. In your previous job were you working: full time or part time?

RUNNING FULL TIME 1
PROMPT OR PART TIME 2

21. What made you leave your last job?

SHOW CARD B

- Made redundant/dismissed 01
- Temporary job came to an end 02
- Retired 03
- Took early retirement 04
- (Own) business failed 05
- Health reasons, eg illness, injury 06
- Chose to become self-employed 07
- Chose to become employee 08
- Dissatisfaction with job 09
- Got better job 10
- To start a family/pregnancy 11
- Other domestic reasons 12
- Other SPECIFY 13
- .................. 14
- ..................

IF MORE THAN ONE REASON GIVEN, ASK (a) AND CODE IN COLUMN ABOVE
NA, ONLY ONE REASON GIVEN

(a) What was your main reason for leaving your last job?

CODE IN COLUMN ABOVE

END RECORD 09
22. TO ALL UNEMPLOYED LAST WEEK (CODED 4 OR 5 AT CHECK A)

Last week were you claiming unemployment benefit? Yes ...... No ......

(a) Were you signed on at an Unemployment Benefit Office for last week - SIGNEDON

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

1 Unemployed person? 
2 or in order to get credits for National Insurance contributions? 
3 SIGNED ON AT UBO FOR OTHER REASONS 
4 NO, NOT SIGNED ON AT UBO 

23. How long altogether have you been out of employment but wanting work in this current period of unemployment, that is, since any time you may have spent on a government training scheme, YTS, YOPS or TOPS? UNEMPLOYED

PERIOD = UP TO LAST SUNDAY

Less than a week .................. 1 week but less than 1 month ............ 1 month but less than 3 months ............ 3 months but less than 6 months ............ 6 months but less than 12 months ............ 12 months but less than 2 years ............ 2 years but less than 3 years ............ 3 years but less than 5 years ............ 5 years or more ............

24. TO THOSE WHO HAVE EVER WORKED (SEE Q3 PAGE 9)

DNA, NEVER WORKED (CODED 2 OR 4 AT Q3) .......

Now thinking about this time 12 months ago, that is, on ...... 1985, were you in a paid job or doing any paid work then or not? USEYRAGO

DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

IF AGED 16-20 PROBE: on YTS 
Yes, working ............ No ............

25. At that time 12 months ago, were you: USEYRAGO

working as an employee ............ or were you self-employed? ............

(a) TO THOSE AGED 16-24

DNA, AGED 25 OR OVER ............

Were you also a full-time student at that time? Yes ...... No ......
Q22 As claiming benefit is not the same as drawing it Code 1 may be ringed at Q22 though no Employment Benefit is being received, eg a claim in the previous week may have later been disallowed or the outcome of the claim is still unknown. But if the informant is currently receiving Employment Benefit in the Income Section, a check is made to ensure code 1 is ringed here.

Unemployment benefit is normally paid fortnightly, so code 1 applies at Q22 if the person's claim covered last week, even, though it may not have been made last week.

People can get supplementary allowance and/or NI credits for many reasons, of which being unemployed is only one. Included in code 1 at Q22 are those claiming through an Unemployment Benefit Office (UBO).

Therefore code 2 is ringed at Q22, if informants are claiming benefits or credits through a DHSS Social Security Office. (Regular attendance at the office and registration at a Jobcentre is not required of these people).

If a person received unemployment benefit and supplementary allowance, code 1 at Q22 is ringed.

In cases where a person is uncertain if it is unemployment benefit or supplementary allowance that they receive, the interviewer should have found out at which office they made their claim and noted if it was UBO then code 1 is ringed at Q22 rather than at part (a).

Q22(a) From April 1983, the regulations about signing on at UBO's have changed for unemployment men aged 60-64. An unemployed man aged 60-64 will have to sign on at a UBO to receive unemployment benefit. If, however, he is not eligible for unemployment benefit, but is claiming supplementary benefit and/or NI credits (as an unemployed person), he will not have to sign on at a UBO and so should be coded 'No not signed on at UBO (code 4) at Q22(a). Code 3 was added in 1986.

Q23 and 24 see next page.
Q23  The definition of work is the same as for Q1.

'Looking for' work cannot start before the end of the last paid job, or government training scheme such as TOPs, YOPs.

This period of unemployment includes time when the informant was prevented from looking for work due to a temporary sickness/illness, as well as time spent waiting to take up a job.

For informants who have been in prison/borstal, only the period since their release is coded.

If the informant had already found a job before becoming unemployed and had chosen to wait before starting the new job so was not looking for work during the period of unemployment, this is coded 1.

Q24-33  See notes for Q10-21.
26. Have you started doing any paid work, either as an employee or self-employed, in the last 12 months, that is, since 1985 (IF AGED 16-20, 'apart from any job organised through the government's Youth Training Scheme')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Yes ... 1  
| No ...... 2NA |

27. Was that working as an employee ....................... 1  
or were you self-employed? ....................... 2  
Both employee and self-employed job starts ....................... NA  

28. Was that job (were any of those jobs) your main job at the time you started it, or was it in addition to your main job?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Started at least one main job ............... 1  
| Started additional/second job(s) only ..... 2NA |

29. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE JOB STARTS ONLY

So how many new employers have you started work for in the last 12 months, where the job was your main job at the time?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of new employers 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE AND SELF-EMPLOYED JOB STARTS

So how many new jobs have you started as an employee in the last 12 months, where the job was your main job at the time?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of new jobs 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STARTED AS EMPLOYEE
31. TO ALL THOSE UNEMPLOYED LESS THAN 3 YRS
WHO HAVE EVER WORKED
DNA, NO PREVIOUS JOB (CODED 2 OR 4 AT Q3) ... X
(May I just check) when did you leave your last job
(IF AGED 16-22: 'excluding any job organised through
the government's YOP scheme or Youth Training Scheme')?
HOW LONG
Less than 6 months ago ... 1
6 months but less than 12 months ago ... 2
12 months but less than 3 years ago ... 3
3 years or more ago ... 4, NA

32. (You have already told me what your last job was, but
may I just check) - in that job were you working
RUNNING full time ... 1
PROMPT or part time? ... 2

33. What made you leave your last job?
SHOW CARD B
Made redundant/dismissed .................. 01
Temporary job came to an end .................. 02
Retired .................. 03
Took early retirement .................. 04
(Own) business failed .................. 05
Health reasons, eg illness, injury .................. 06
Chose to become self-employed .................. 07
Chose to become employee .................. 08
Dissatisfaction with job .................. 09
Got better job .................. 10
To start a family/pregnancy .................. 11
Other domestic reasons .................. 12
Other (SPECIFY) .................. 13

NA

URLVLJM1-5

(end)

(a) What was your main reason for leaving
your last job?

END RECORD 12

CODE IN COLUMN ABOVE
Q34 If a person has been coded by the interviewer as 'doing something else' (code 5) and the answer indicates that the informant was sick or on holiday, but normally one of Codes 1-4 applies, the question is recoded to the appropriate category.

Code 1 excludes: evening classes and other part-time study: it includes full-time students on holiday or sick.

Code 2 includes: those whose inability to work is due to their own health problems or disablement but excluding those of retirement age.

Code 3 excludes: women who 'retired' at an early age to become housewives. The intention is to include only those who last week, had returned from their full-time occupation at approx. the retirement age for that job and not seeking further employment of any kind.

An extra check is introduced on the schedule to ensure that women aged under 50 are not included in this code.

Code 4 includes: daughters who assist their mother to keep house.

Persons permanently unable to work due to domestic responsibilities.

Code 5 includes: Elderly people who live with relatives (and where none of codes 1-4 apply).

People attending training centres for handicapped, (physically or mentally handicapped).

People doing unpaid voluntary work (if codes 1-4 do not apply).

People doing unpaid work training (unless part of a college course, in which case they would be coded as 1).

Women working less than 15 hours a week in their husband's business (unless one of Codes 1-4 applies).

Temporarily sick persons without a job to go back to who are not looking for work.

Longer term sick who would otherwise be looking for work. Informants attending an industrial re-training centre (eg skill centre/TOPS Course).

Full time students aged 50 or over.

Q35 Code 4 was added in 1986.

Q36-37 These questions are exactly the same as questions on the Labour Force Survey; they are included for comparison purposes with LFS which has a large number of proxies.

To ensure comparability with LFS they are treated in the same way: answers at code 9 at Q36 are not recoded.
34. TO ALL ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE (CODED 6 AT CHECK A)

Last week were you:

- going to school or college
  (USE ONLY FOR PERSONS AGED 16-64)
- permanently unable to work
  (USE ONLY FOR MEN AGED 16-64 & WOMEN 16-59)

CODE

- retired?

FIRST

- (FOR WOMEN CHECK 'AGE STOPPED WORK AND USE
  THIS CODE ONLY IF STOPPED WHEN 50 OR OVER)

THAT

APPLIES

looking after the home or family
or were you doing something else? (SPECIFY)

ACTIVITY

10

Q35

Q36

SEE Q35

1

3

4

5

35. TO MEN AGED 16-64 AND WOMEN AGED 16-59

DNA, MEN 65-69 or WOMEN 60-64
DNA, MEN 70+ or WOMEN 65+

May I check, were you signed on at an
Unemployment Benefit Office for last week?

- to claim unemployment benefit

CODE

FIRST

THAT

APPLIES

- to claim supplementary allowance
  as an unemployed person
- or in order to get credits for
  National Insurance contributions

§IGNED ON 'T JB? FOR OT-ER REASONS

NO, NOT SIG'LD ON AT UBO

36. There are many reasons why people don't or can't seek work so may I just check, what was the main reason you were not looking for work last week?

On YTS

Student

Long term sick or disabled

Looking after family/home

Retired from paid work

Doesn't want/need employment

Believes no jobs available

Not yet started looking

Any other reason (SPECIFY)

Q37

Q38

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8
37. Even though you were not looking for work (last week), would you like to have a regular paid job at the moment, either full or part time?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q38

38. TO ALL EXCEPT THOSE RETIRED

DNA, RETIRED (CODE 3 AT Q34) ..........X

Have you ever had a paid job or done any paid work (IF AGED 16-25: 'apart from any job organised through the government's YOP scheme or the Youth Training Scheme')?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No, NEVER WORKED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q39

39. Have you had a paid job or done any paid work in the last 3 years, that is, since ...... 1983 (IF AGED 16-22: 'apart from any job organised through the government's YOP scheme or the Youth Training Scheme')?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

Q40

Q41

40. When did you leave your last job (IF AGED 16-22: 'apart from any job organised through the government's YOP scheme or Youth Training Scheme')?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Less than 6 months ago</th>
<th>6 months but less than 12 months ago</th>
<th>12 months but less than 3 years ago</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q41
Q41 The same procedures are used as for Q.4.

Q42-43 See notes at Q20-21.

EC Q42-43. Q42 and Q43 only apply if Q39 is coded 1 (done paid work in the last 3 years. These questions are set to DNA if Q39 is coded 2.

Q44a) This question is not coded in 1985.

Q45-50 See notes at Q10-Q15.
41. What was your last job (IF AGED 16-25: 'apart from any job organised through the government's YOP scheme or Youth Training Scheme')?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation:</th>
<th>Job title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOCCUPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NA=999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NSICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NA=99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Industry:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NSELFEMP</th>
<th>NA=9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>employee</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-employed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) IF EMPLOYEE
ASK OR RECORD.
manager .......................... 1
foreman/supervisor .................. 2
other employee .......................... 3

(i) How many employees worked in the establishment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEMPLER</th>
<th>NA=9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 or more</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) IF SELF-EMPLOYED
Did you employ any other people?
Yes, PROBE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NSNEMPLER</th>
<th>NA=9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5 employees</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24 employees</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 or more</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No employees .......................... 3

Not Worker
42. In your last job were you working:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Running full time</th>
<th>Prompt or part time?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

43. What made you leave your last job?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Show CARD B</th>
<th>Q43 ALL REASONS</th>
<th>(a) MAIN REASON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Made redundant/dismissed</td>
<td>01 27-28</td>
<td>01 17-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary job came to an end</td>
<td>02 29-30</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired</td>
<td>03 31-32</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Took early retirement</td>
<td>04 33-34</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Own) business failed</td>
<td>05 35-36</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health reasons, eg illness, injury</td>
<td>06 37-38</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chose to become self-employed</td>
<td>07 39-40</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chose to become employee</td>
<td>08 41-42</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfaction with job</td>
<td>09 43-44</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Got better job</td>
<td>10 45-46</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To start a family/pregnancy</td>
<td>11 47-48</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other domestic reasons</td>
<td>12 49-50</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (SPECIFY)</td>
<td>13 51-52</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15-53</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If more than one reason given, ask (a) and code in column above. DNA, only one reason given.

(a) What was your main reason for leaving your last job?  

Code in column above. 

Skip cols 39-46
TO THE RETIRED (CODED 3 AT Q34)

You told me what job you were doing when you last stopped work: was that the job you did for most of your working life? Yes ........ NA SEE Q45 No ........ NA (a)

(a) What was your usual job?
Occupation: Job title. NOT CODED

Describe fully:

Industry:

employee ............ 1
self-employed ........ 2

(i) IF EMPLOYEE
ASK OR RECORD:

manager ............ 1
foreman/supervisor .... 2
other employee ........ 3

(ii) IF SELF-EMPLOYED
Did you employ any other people?

Yes ........ 1
No ........ 2

TO THOSE WHO HAVE WORKED IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS

Now thinking about this time 12 months ago, that is, on ....... 1985, were you in a paid job or doing any paid work then, or not?

DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

IF AGED 16-20 PROBE:

Yes, working ............ 2
No ...................... 1

(a) At that time 12 months ago, were you:

working as an employee 1
or were you self-employed? 2

DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

Have you started doing any paid work at all, either as an employee or self-employed, in the last 12 months, that is, since ....... 1985 (IF AGED 16-20: 'apart from any job organised through the government's Youth Training Scheme')?

YESSTART Yes ........ 1
No ........ 2

44.

45. TO THOSE WHO HAVE WORKED IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS

DATE = DATE OF LAST SUNDAY

46. Have you started doing any paid work at all, either as an employee or self-employed, in the last 12 months, that is, since ....... 1985 (IF AGED 16-20: 'apart from any job organised through the government's Youth Training Scheme')? YESSTART Yes ........ 1
No ........ 2

SEE Q51 PAGE 27
47. Was that:

- Running
- Prompt

**NSEOREMP**

- Working as an employee
- or were you self-employed?
- BOTH EMPLOYEE AND SELF-EMPLOYED JOB STARTS

48. Was that job (were any of those jobs)
your main job at the time you started it,
or was it in addition to your main job?

- Started at least one main job
- Started additional/second job(s) only

**NMNJBST**

CHECK F

- Those with employee job starts only (coded 1 at Q47)
- Those with self-employed job starts only (coded 2 at Q47)
- Those with both employee and self-employed job starts (coded 3 at Q47)

49. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE JOB STARTS ONLY **NNEMPLYR**

So how many new employers have you started
work for in the last 12 months, where
the job was your main job at the time?

NO. OF NEW EMPLOYERS

50. TO THOSE WITH EMPLOYEE AND SELF-EMPLOYED JOB STARTS **NNEMPLYE**

So how many new jobs have you started
as an employee in the last 12 months,
where the job was your main job at the time?

NO. OF NEW JOBS STARTED

END RECORD 13
Q51 Q1 is not recoded as a result of the answer of this question.

Q52 Priority is given to the person number of a step father in the household over details of the informant's natural father.

A slightly condensed version of the SEG frame is derived here - codes 01-04 are combined to form code 01.

In some cases the occupation is clearly not one which can be undertaken in this country (eg banana planter). Those occupations are accepted and coded into an analogous occupation in this country.
51. TO MEN AGED 16-64 AND WOMEN AGED 16-59

DNA, MEN 65+ OR WOMEN 60+ ................. X

(May I just check), last week were you on any of the government schemes listed on this card?

SHOW CARD C

GOVSCHM

Community Industry ................. NA=9
Community Programme ................. 1
Training Opportunities Programme (TOPS) .... 2
Voluntary Project Programmes ............. 3
NONE OF THESE ................. 4

SEE Q 52

52. TO ALL AGED 16-49 WHOSE FATHER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD

DNA, AGED 50 OR OVER ................. X

DNA, FATHER IN HOUSEHOLD

INTRODUCE (IF NECESSARY)

Father’s usual job

Occupation: Job title:

Describe fully:

Industry:

FSELFEMP

employee ................. NA=9 1
self-employed ............. 2

(a) IF EMPLOYEE

ASK OR RECORD:

FEMPSTAT

manager ................. NO NA5 1
foreman/supervisor ....... NO NA5 2
other employee ............. 3

(b) IF SELF-EMPLOYED

Does (did) he employ any other people?

FSEMPLRE

Yes NO NA5 1
No ............. 2

END RECORD 15
**LEISURE**

**Qn.1**

The main reason for the absence from home must be a holiday. Things like routine weekend visits to parents, staying away to be nearer relatives in hospital etc. are excluded.

At (a) the total number of nights spent away including any outside the reference period is coded if the holiday was started before the beginning of the reference period.

If at (b) the informant mentions counties were passed through while travelling, then these are excluded, but if the informant stopped there overnight (or longer) they are included.

EC If Q1(a) = 1 - 99 and Q1 is blank, Q1 is coded 1.

**Qn.2**

Watched television includes watching videos but excludes playing video games.

Listened to records or tapes includes listening to talking books, listening to music (not) but not making tape recordings.

Read books includes reading books of all kinds but excludes reading comics, newspapers or magazines (unless these are known to be special interest journals of a fairly high standard and not connected with the informant's paid employment).

Visited friends or relations includes entertaining at home or visiting friends' homes, going to parties, weddings, courting, seeing boy/girl friend, visiting friends/relatives in hospital.

Gone out for a meal to a restaurant, pub or club includes dinner - dance (this is also coded as dancing at Q3/4), charity lunch, supper/luncheon club but excludes buffet - dance (shown at Q3/4 only and coded as dancing).

Gone out for a drink includes going out for a drink in a pub, club, wine bar. Note that a drink with a meal is coded "gone out for a meal" only.

Done any gardening includes allotments and greenhouses but excludes houseplants, window box and balcony "gardening".

Dressmaking, needlework or knitting includes embroidery and crocheting but excludes rugmaking, lacemaking, macrame, tapestry, darning, mending, sewing on buttons etc.

House repairs or do it yourself jobs includes decorating, odd maintenance jobs around the house, plumbing, building, glazing, carpentry and building garden sheds/greenhouses but excludes electrical jobs, cleaning the car.
TO ALL

We are interested in the things people do in their leisure time, when they are not working or at school, or looking after the house and family.

I'd like you to think about what you did in the 4 weeks ending last Sunday, that is between ........... and ...........

1. First of all, did you stay away from home for one night or longer on any kind of holiday in these 4 weeks? Yes ....... No .......

(a) How many nights were you away on holiday altogether? 1-97 (ENTER NO.) 98 or more

(b) Where did you go for your holiday?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>England</th>
<th>Scotland</th>
<th>Wales</th>
<th>Northern Ireland</th>
<th>Channel Isles/Isle of Man</th>
<th>Eire</th>
<th>Elsewhere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Now can you tell me if you have done any of the following things in your leisure time in the 4 weeks ending last Sunday?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TV</th>
<th>Radio</th>
<th>Records</th>
<th>Books</th>
<th>Visit</th>
<th>Food</th>
<th>Drink</th>
<th>Garden</th>
<th>Sew</th>
<th>DIY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 MA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 MA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 MA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 MA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 MA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TO ALL

3. What other things have you done in your leisure time (or on holiday) in the 4 weeks ending last Sunday?

DESCRIBE FULLY BELOW

NOW HAND INFORMANT CARD D AND ASK Q 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITY</th>
<th>IF SPORT, SWIMMING OR RACING:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) Did you take part yourself or were you just watching?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) Was this indoors or outdoors?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHECK:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IF BOTH, RECORD ON SEPARATE LINES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Took part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
In 1986 only certain activities are coded viz. taking part in or watching sport; visiting coasts, parks or countryside; visiting historic buildings, museums or zoos, going to films, plays, concerts, other entertainments, dancing; taking part in amateur music, acting, singing. All other activities are deleted.

Before coding from the frame which follows, the activity is checked against the list of deletions, and if necessary NACTVTS is recoded to 00 - nothing mentioned.

DELETIONS

1. Any activity listed at Q2.
2. Playing or watching bingo, betting, doing the pools, going to casinos, playing fruit machines.
3. Doing any kind of hobby.
   eg brass rubbing, car maintenance, CB or amateur radio, collecting stamps/coins, computer programming, cooking, creative writing, electrical work in the home, hairdressing, keeping pets or animals, lacemaking, macrame, making wine/beer, model making, painting, photography, picking berries, pottery, racing pigeons, rug making, tape recording, tapestry, video recording, weaving, widow box gardening, woodwork.
   NB Playing a musical instrument, bell ringing = 420.

5. Going to clubs, associations, societies.
   eg youth/sports/social clubs, working men's club, Young Farmers club, WI, Scouts, TA, political club, music society.
   NB clubs etc. are deleted but the activity done there is coded (if codable).

6. Social and voluntary work.
   eg Red Cross and St John's Ambulance Brigade, organising jumble sales, taking part in fund raising (flag day, sponsored walk or swim), teaching English to immigrants, committee work, visiting OAPS, helping drug addicts, giving talks.
   NB Priority is given to Q2 if Charity Lunch.

7. Going to church, teaching at Sunday School
   NB Playing the organ in Church = 420.

   eg chess, draughts, cards, monopoly, scrabble, dominoes, doing puzzles, ludo, table football, war games and video games. Indoor games (nes)
   NB Video games played in amusement arcade = 406.
8. Evening or daytime classes for recreation, studying for an exam.

NB Sports classes are coded as taking part in the particular sport; dancing classes = 405; private music lesson = 420.

9. School or college activities - unless sports or dancing in leisure time and done for recreation.

10. Driving lessons.

11. Going to the library, tupperware parties, blood donating, sauna, jacuzzi


NB Delete as a last resort only - see Q3/4 Notes point 5.

13. Domestic work (eg cleaning), looking after children, cleaning the car.


NB Attending auction sales, visiting livestock sales = 410.

15. Reading the paper/comics/magazines (unless these are known to be special interest journals of a fairly high standard and not connected with the informant's job), writing, typing.

16. Activities at home eg pottering around, eating or drinking, sleeping, smoking.

17. Informal games eg kicking a ball around.


Also the following points are taken into consideration.

1. **It is the MAIN purpose(s) of the activity, and where it is carried out that is coded**

eg. "Visiting friends at seaside" is deleted at Q3/4 and visiting friends coded at Q2, unless the facilities at the seaside, such as swimming, going on the beach are also used, then these are coded at Q3/4.

"Outing to seaside", "visit to park/countryside/named town etc" - the activities done there plus "visit to the seaside etc." are coded.

For activities in pubs (eg played darts at the pub) the activity is coded at Q3/4 and "going out for a drink" is coded at Q2.
2. **Multi-activities** eg dinner-dance, cabaret dance - each activity is coded separately but note that some may be coded to Q2.

3. **Leisure classes** - are deleted except for dancing (405) or sports (which are coded as if the informant took part in the particular sport eg. badminton class = 140) or **private** music lessons (420).

4. **Training for a sport** - is included in the sport itself, unless it is a totally different sort of training eg weight training and gym for a sport - weight training/gym is coded.

5. **Escorting children** - if the informant actually participated with the children or watched a sport, the actual activity is coded - but if this is not known or if the informant definitely acted as escort only, it is deleted.
Q3/4 Up to 20 activities are coded in the OFF USE column (beside Q6) on each schedule as follows:

1. **TAKING PART IN OUTDOOR SPORTS, GAMES OR ACTIVITIES - INCLUDING COACHING/REFEREEING/ORGANISING, ETC.**

   **Air Sports** ................................................................. 100
   Flying, gliding, parachuting, ballooning, sky diving, hang gliding.

   **Athletics: Track events** - Restrict to running or hurdling round a track ........................................ 101

   **Athletics: Field events** ............................................. 130
   Road running/walking, orienteering, cross country running, jogging. High and long jump, putting shot, throwing javelin, Tug of war, running (nes)

   **Camping or Caravan Touring** ........................................... 102
   Visited caravan (nes)

   **Cycling (Pedal)** .......................................................... 103
   Club/competitive cycling, cycling for pleasure, road or track racing, cycle cross.

   **Field Sports** ............................................................... 104
   Hunting, beagling/coursing, deerstalking, shooting (game/wildfowl)

   **Field Studies** .................................................................. 105
   Bird watching, nature study and collecting activities, conservation activities, archaeological activities, walking guided walks in the country.

   **Golf** ............................................................................ 106
   Golf on 18 or 9 hole courses, pitch and putt/putting, golf driving, miniature golf.

   **Horse Riding** ................................................................ 107
   Hacking and general riding, competitive riding, competition riding, Horse racing, show jumping, point to point, pony trekking, steeple-chasing, hurdle racing, Badminton Horse Trials, drive pony and trap.
Motor Sports

Motor car racing/rallying etc., motor cycle racing/rallying etc., go-kart racing, hill climbing, autocross, motor cross, scrambles, sprint/track racing, vintage car rallies.

Mountaineering/Climbing/Potholing

Mountain climbing, caving, potholing, rock climbing, abseiling.

Rambling, Hiking, Hill or fell walking.

Under 2 miles

2 miles - less than 5 miles

5 miles - less than 10 miles

10 miles or more

Other walking:

eg In towns and parks, walking (nes), other walking not covered by 155-158 eg walking the dog.

EXCL walking to work; sponsored walk (as purpose is fund raising).

Under 2 miles

2 miles - less than 5 miles

5 miles - less than 10 miles

10 miles or more

Snow sports

Skiing, toboggan/bobsleigh, skidoo/ski bobs, outdoor dry skiing (grass skiing - 139).
TEAM/COURT/GREEN SPORTS

Soccer/football .................................................. 112
Five-a-side (if known to be outdoor), outdoor training, etc.
Rugby Union/league .................................................. 113
Cricket ................................................................. 114
Tennis ................................................................. 115
Bowls ................................................................. 116
Hockey ................................................................. 117
Other Team/Court/Green Sports .................................. 119
Netball, lacrosse, baseball/rounders, croquet, outdoor basketball, outdoor volleyball, polo, hurling, outdoor ice hockey.

WATER SPORTS
Angling/Fishing ..................................................... 120
Sailing ................................................................. 121
Swimming or Diving .................................................. 125
In outdoor pools, sea, rivers, lakes etc.
Exclude sponsored swim (as purpose is fund raising)
Rowing/Canoeing/Punting ........................................... 124
Other Water Sports .................................................. 129
Water-skiing, sub-aqua (aqualung diving/skin diving/ snorkelling), surf riding, outdoor water polo, wind surfing, power boating/hydro-planing if done by the informant as sports ie exclude passenger trips (code 306).

Taking part in other outdoor sports, games and activities not including above ............................................ 139
outdoor skating, outdoor curling, sand yachting, outdoor roller skating, outdoor archery, outdoor target shooting, grass skiing, skate boarding, kite flying, frisby throwing, swing ball, flying model aeroplanes, outdoor table tennis.
3. TAKING PART IN INDOOR SPORTS AND GAMES - INCLUDE COACHING/REFEREEING, ORGANISING, ETC.

Badminton ......................................................... 140

Squash ............................................................... 141

Ice Skating (indoor) .................................................. 142

Incl. Ice skating on plastic

Indoor Swimming or Diving ........................................ 143

Exclude sponsored swim (as purpose is fund raising)

Table Tennis ............................................................ 144

Ten Pin Bowls/Skittles/Indoor bowling/Indoor Lawn Bowls, Carpet

Bowling ................................................................. 145

Boxing and Wrestling ................................................ 146

Billiards/Snooker/Pool/American Pool/Bar Billiards ............. 147

Darts ......................................................................... 148

Self-defence : Judo/Karate/Jiu Jitsu/Aikido - Kendo, Kung Fu . . 150

Gymnastics/Indoor Athletics/Weight Lifting/Trampolining ....... 151

Keep Fit/Yoga/Aerobics/Dance exercise/Meditation ............... 152

incl. Riding exercise bike

Fives ........................................................................ 153

Fencing ....................................................................... 154

Taking part in other indoor sports and games not included above ............................................................. 149

indoor basketball, indoor training for outdoor sports,
indoor shooting, archery, roller skating, ice hockey,
five-a-side soccer (indoor), indoor water polo or sub-aqua, etc.
2. WATCHING AS A SPECTATOR (NOT ON TV) OUTDOOR SPORTS, GAMES OR ACTIVITIES

Watching horse riding, show jumping, riding/equestrian events . 207
Watching motor/motor cycle sports, stock car racing .......... 208
Watching soccer/football matches ................................. 212
Watching rugby football ........................................ 213
Watching cricket matches incl. scoring ......................... 214
Watching other team sports ...................................... 219
eg bowls, hockey, tennis (include ball boys) etc, American football, Australian rules football
Watching outdoor swimming ...................................... 227
Watching other water sports .................................... 229
eg fishing, water skiing, sailing etc.
Watching Dog racing .............................................. 226
NB if this occurs as an indoor activity, it is coded 249.
Watching other outdoor activities .............................. 239
eg cycle races, athletics, hound trails, golf (include caddying), outdoor sports (nes), school sports (nes); fox hunting.

4. WATCHING AS A SPECTATOR (NOT ON TV) INDOOR SPORTS AND GAMES

Watching indoor swimming ....................................... 243
Watching boxing, wrestling, self-defence ....................... 246
Watching any other indoor sports and games ................... 249
skating, basketball, ice hockey, watching dog racing (indoors), watching billiards, snooker, darts, etc.
5. VISITING COAST, RIVERS, PARKS OR COUNTRYSIDE

Visits to parks ......................................................... 300

Include country park (nes), picnic in park

Visits to the seaside .................................................. 301

Include sunbathing, lying on the beach etc.

Visits to the countryside .......................................... 302

Visits to commons, hills, beauty spots (nes), woods, gardens, botanical gardens, sitting/walking/picnicking by rivers/canals/lakes/reservoirs, visits to Loch Ness to see monster, Spalding tulip fields.

Boat trips, Other informal recreation trips, Outings by car/motor cycle/coach/rail etc (nes) ........................................ 306

Boat trips include all kind of boating/boat rides except those covered by codes 124 and 129 eg sea trips, paddle boats etc.

Recreation trips include rides on miniature/model/scenic/mountain/steam railways, visits to garden centres/airports, picnic (nes), chair lift/funicula; visit to nurseries/tropical fish nursery, cutglass factory, watermill, Manchester Ship Canal.

NB this code is only used for outings by car/coach/rail/plane etc. when the purpose of the outing is not known eg driving for pleasure not for any of the above purposes, coach outing (nes), outing (nes).

6. VISITING HISTORIC BUILDINGS, MUSEUMS, EXHIBITIONS OR ZOOS

Visiting historic buildings ........................................... 310

Include visits to buildings of architectural or historic interest, eg castles, stately homes, ancient monuments in the countryside, general sightseeing, visits to named towns (nes), visit to archaeological site, grounds of castles.

Visits to museums and art galleries ............................... 311

Include Madame Tussauds, Planetarium.
Visits to commercial and other exhibitions and shows .............. 312

Include commercial, historical and art exhibitions not held in museums or galleries; historic ships, all other commercial shows and exhibitions eg agricultural, horticultural or animal shows, County Show, Air Show, Motor Show, Ideal Home Exhibition (but note that some 'events'/shows are covered by code 410), Exhibition (nes).

Exclude locally organised shows/exhibitions - code 410.

Visits to zoos, dolphinariums, bird aviary ............................ 313

Visits to safari parks/wildlife parks/animal reserves .............. 314

Include Bird Sanctuaries; farm park, nature reserve (but 105 if 'serious' field studies)
7. GOING TO FILMS, PLAYS, BALLET, OPERA, CONCERTS, ICE SHOWS, CIRCUSES, AMUSEMENT ARCADES, FUN FAIRS OR LOCAL FETES, DANCING OR DISCOTHEQUES

Going to films .................................................. 400

Include cinemas, clubs, London Experience
Exclude home movies

Going to the theatre, ballet, opera ......................... 401

Include pantomime, amateur productions

Going to pop concerts/rock festivals/pop groups in pubs ...... 402

Going to classical concerts (amateur or professional) ....... 403

Include choral concert, male voice choir, brass band.

Going to other entertainments ................................. 404

Include concerts (nes), jazz concerts, concert parties, variety shows, minstrel shows, blues clubs, music hall, musicals, cabarets, folk concerts, Night Club (nes), School carol concert.

Going dancing .................................................. 405

Include ballroom, square, folk, national and ballet dancing, dancing lessons, discotheques, Roller discos, going to a dance but only watch

Going to fun fairs/amusement arcades, other commercially organised events, other local activities or events .......... 410

Fun fairs include fair grounds, on the pier, playing pin ball machines, video games if played in amusement arcades etc. (otherwise delete).

Other commercially organised events include ice shows, circuses, Royal Tournament etc.

Other local activities include local fetes/shows/exhibitions, carnivals, processions, jumble sales etc, Lord Mayor's Show, Trooping the Colour etc, going to Open days/visiting livestock sales/attending auction sales, Donkey Derby, watching wool sack race, watching vintage cars. Antiques fair.

8. Exclude flying display, Air Show (Code 312).

TAKING PART IN AMATEUR MUSIC, ACTING OR SINGING ............. 420

Include playing an instrument, acting, play reading, play production, poetry reading, conducting (church) choir.

Incl. Playing an instrument at home, playing organ in church, bell ringing.

If private music lessons - 420

If a class or group - delete
Qn5.
The maximum number of days coded here is 28, as the number of days and not the number of times is established at this question.

Where 2 or more activities all covered by the same code, the number of days spent on each is added together and the total coded, not excluding 28 (or days on holidays if both activities were done on holiday).

Activities which have been incorrectly combined are entered on separate lines and the same total number of days is entered on each line.

Qn6.
When a combined activity is split, the same precode is used for each of the activities that were combined.

EC Q6 If Q6 is coded but Q1 = 2, Q6 is set to DNA.

If Q6 is coded 1 and Q5 is quarter than or equal to the number of nights at Q1(a) plus 2, Q6 is recoded 3.
4. (Apart from those you have already mentioned) have you done any of the types of activities listed on this card in the 4 weeks ending last Sunday?

DESCRIBE FULLY BELOW

### NACTYTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nothing Mentioned at Either Q 3 or Q 4</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>01-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IF WALKING, RAMBLING, HIKING ETC:
(c) About how far did you walk?

PROMPT AS NECESSARY

IF DIFFERENT DISTANCE CODES, RECORD ON SEPARATE LINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Under 2 miles</th>
<th>2, less than 5 miles</th>
<th>5, less than 10 miles</th>
<th>10 miles or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not punched</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. On about how many days did you ........... ACTIVITY in the 4 wks ending last Sunday? (maximum = 28)

6. In these 4 weeks did you ........... ACTIVITY while or at or on some both:

- 1-28
- 10-11
- 12-15

WHERE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HOWOFTEEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OFF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LEISCODE

- 1-28
- 10-11
- 12-15

**Range**

100-109, 111-117, 119-121, 124, 125, 129, 130, 139-162, 207, 208, 212-214, 219, 226, 227, 229, 239

243, 244, 249, 300-302, 306, 310-314, 400-405, 410, 420

GO TO EDUCATION

END RECORD 17
EDUCATION

TO THOSE AGED 16-69

DNA, AGED 70 OR OVER ........ X
AGE LEFT SCHOOL
NEVER WENT TO SCHOOL ........

1. How old were you when you left school?

NOT TECHNICAL COLLEGE

AGE LEFT SCHOOL NA=99
STILL AT SCHOOL .......

2. TO THOSE AGED 16-49

DNA, AGED 50-69 ........ X

I would like to ask you about any education you may have had since leaving school, not counting any leisure classes.

Since leaving school, have you ever had any further education, either full-time or part-time, including day release, Open University Courses, Yes ... correspondence courses, or training in nursing, physiotherapy, or a similar medical subject or as part of the Youth Training Scheme?

(a) Apart from leisure classes, and ignoring holidays, are you at present:

EXCLUDE IN SERVICE TRAINING COURSES

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

1. on a Youth Training Scheme which involves studying at a college? ..........................

2. studying at college or university full-time? .......

3. on a sandwich course? ..........................

4. training for a qualification in nursing, physiotherapy, or a similar medical subject? ...

5. studying at college part-time or on day or block release? ..........................

(INCLUDE COURSES OF UNDER 3 MONTHS) ............

6. doing an Open University Course? ...............

7. doing a correspondence course? ...............

8. NONE OF THESE ..........................

CHECK B PAGE 36
SEE Q 2
Q 3
Q 4
Q 6
PAGE 34
GHS 1986

EDUCATION

Q1 The age will normally be in the range 12-20, but it could be outside these limits, especially for informants born abroad.

If informants mention that they left school before reaching the minimum school-leaving age - currently 16 - because their birthday was in the holiday period between school years or terms, they are coded as having left at the minimum age.

Q2 See pages 32b and 32c.
Q2 Notes

1. 'Further education' includes:

- Any course attended at any type of college of further education, university teacher training establishment, polytechnic, etc, including secretarial courses and courses at military colleges, such as Sandhurst, which lead to a qualification

- Open University courses

- training given to nurses, physiotherapists, radiographers, and similar paramedical professions

- day-release courses

- sandwich and block-release courses. (Sandwich courses tend to be up to 6 months in college and 6 months at work; block-release courses average 18 weeks or less in college per year).

- TOPS YTS or YOPS courses at recognised educational institutions (usually Technical Colleges)

- correspondence courses (other than Open University)

- unpaid vocational training at any type of college

- courses at Tertiary colleges.

2. 'Further education' excludes:

- leisure classes (where the course does not normally lead to an examination or qualification)

- paid vocational or in-service training (such as that given to members of the police or fire service) - because courses are run by the employer. (But note that training given to nurses; physiotherapists; nursery nurses, etc, is included)

- studying on own (apart from Open University and correspondence courses) where the informant is not receiving any form of tuition, nor studying for an exam, or only getting practical experience.

NB See (Q2(a)) for further details on what is included/excluded.

3. Students on vacation are coded as studying

During vacations those who have finished a course but are awaiting the results of examinations should have answered Qn 3 referring to the School/College they will be going to assuming the exam(s) will be passed. Those about to start a new course who are not awaiting for examination results should have answered Qn 3, referring to the course they are about to start.

4. Students on a sandwich course or a block-release course:

In either case it is immaterial whether the student is in the college or working part of his course at the time of interview, i.e. precodes 3 or 5 are ringed accordingly at (a).
Q2(a) Code 1 - includes full-time or part-time attendance at college as part of YTS/YOP scheme.

Code 2 - studying at college or university full-time
    includes - those studying for a degree in medicine
    - those studying at a Tertiary college

Code 5 - studying at college part-time or on day or block-release;
    includes - those studying in the evenings only
    - those on any course lasting less than 3 months altogether

Code 8 - includes
    - in-service training organised or run by the informant's employer, eg courses given by the police, civil service, and local education authorities
    - job retraining such as that provided by the government at Skill Centres

ECQ2(a) A check is made to ensure that Q2(a) is coded 1 if Employment Q2 is coded 2.

Q3 CURRENT FULL-TIME EDUCATION

In some cases the informant is shown as currently attending more than one type of 'educational' establishment. If the codes cover full-time attendance at one type of school or college, and part-time at a different type, the establishment attended part-time is deleted.

If there is simultaneous attendance at a school and a college the school is given priority.

Some institutions calling themselves 'schools' are in fact colleges - eg business schools, dental schools, Architectural Association School of Architecture, etc. The school codes 1-3 are restricted to secondary level schools - ie any institutions of further education should be coded 4, 5, 6 or 9 as appropriate.

Foreign schools/colleges mentioned at Qn 3 are included in the equivalent GB code.
Q3 SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Code 1 includes: State grammar; secondary modern; comprehensive and sixth form college; community school or college.

Code 2 includes: Public; private; fee-paying grammar
NB The term public as an independent school applies to England and Wales only; in Scotland a 'public' school is a state school.

Code 3 includes: Special schools for the physically and mentally handicapped ESN schools.

FURTHER EDUCATION

Code 4 includes: nursing schools or teaching hospitals where the informant is at present training for a qualification covered by code 4 at Q2(a).

Code 5 includes: trainee doctors who are currently engaged in practical work as part of their training in a (teaching) hospital.

Code 6 includes: all Polytechnics and Central Institutions (Scotland) on the list provided by DES. It excludes any educational establishments called polytechnic but not on the list.

Code 9 includes: those educational establishments not covered by precodes 4-6 or new code 7 (see below).

Code 7 includes: all colleges of further education not covered by codes 5 and 6 which are included on the DES list of Further Education Establishments (LIST 111 (FESR) Nov 85 England; and Wales Nov 84). Code 7 does not apply to Scottish colleges.

If the educational establishment appears on more than one check list priority is given to the higher 'academic' level, ie 5 over 6 over 7.

Q4 LAST FULL-TIME EDUCATION

Precede 1: includes Primary and elementary schools
Secondary schools - (see codes 1-3 at Q3).

Precede 2: excludes Open University - this is part-time education so should not appear here.

Precede 3: includes all polytechnics (or Scottish Central institutions. (See code 6 at Q3).

Precede 4: includes all nursing schools or teaching hospitals, eg nurses, physiotherapists and others trained in paramedical subjects
excludes doctors their practical work forms part of their degree course, and are coded to 'university'.

Precede 5: includes all other colleges of further education.
(See codes 7 and 9 at Q3).
3. What type of school, college, or training establishment are you attending (in the college part of your course)?

SECONDARY SCHOOL
Local authority secondary school
(incl. state grammar/secondary modern/comprehensive/Sixth Form College) ...........................................
Independent secondary school
(eg Public school/private school/fee-paying grammar) ......
Other school (eg special school for handicapped/ESN)
(SPECIFY TYPE) .................................................................

FURTHER EDUCATION
Nursing school or teaching hospital ..................................
University .................................................................
Polytechnic (INCLUDE SCOTTISH CENTRAL INSTITUTIONS) ....
Other college or training establishment (SPECIFY)
NAME NOT COVERED BY 5-7 (incl NAS) ...
TOWN OTHER COLLEGE OR FURTHER ED.

CHECK A Is informant at present at college full-time or on a sandwich course (CODED 2 OR 3 AT Q 2(a))
Yes X Yes X
No Y No Y

4. Now thinking just of your full-time education what type of school or college did you last attend full-time? Was it:

RUNNING PROMPT
elementary or secondary school ................................
university .............................................................
polytechnic (INCLUDE SCOTTISH CENTRAL INSTITUTIONS)
nursing school or teaching hospital ....
or some other type of college?
Other (SPECIFY) RECODE TO 1-5.

5. How old were you when you left there, or when you finished or stopped your course?

AGE NA=99

158
6. HAND INFORMANT CARD I

Do you have any of the qualifications, or have you passed any of the examinations, of the types listed on this card, whether you are making use of them or not?

(a) Which ones have you obtained?
RING FRECODE(S) IN COLUMN (a) AND ENTER DETAILS ON PAGES 34 AND 35

ASK FOR QUALIFICATIONS 01-12
(i) How many subjects did you obtain or pass in?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH/WELSH/N. IRISH SCHOOL EXAMS</th>
<th>OBTAIN 1-OBTAIN 10</th>
<th>OBTAINED/PASSED</th>
<th>NO. OF SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE: Certificate of Secondary education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ungraded/DK grade</td>
<td>20-21</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28-29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30-32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33-37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40-44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Grades 2-5</td>
<td>45-49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Certificate or Matric</td>
<td>52-57</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>56-57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE 'O' Level - obtained before 1975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- obtained 1975 or later</td>
<td>Grades A, B &amp; C</td>
<td>05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grades D &amp; E</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE 'A' Level or Higher School Certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOTTISH SCHOOL EXAMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLC: School Leaving Certificate - Lower Grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SUPE: Scottish Universities Preliminary Exam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE: Scottish Certificate of Education - Ordinary Grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- obtained before 1973</td>
<td>09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- obtained 1973 or later</td>
<td>Bands A, B &amp; C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bands D &amp; E</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Sixth Year Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The information given in the box on page 35, is used to check the correctness of the preceding code 21-25. All qualifications other than well known ones such as first degrees, teaching certificate, etc. are checked against the Census coding document 'Qualified Manpower - Index of Acceptable Qualifications' which divides qualifications into 3 levels (A, B and C). Any qualifications not considered high enough to warrant C level are treated as unacceptable when the Census is coded; this means they do not attain a standard above that of GCE 'A' level.

(For the purposes of easier handling in coding the General Household Survey, an index of qualifications listed alphabetically by subject has been drawn up from the Census document which is used if the qualification cannot be found in the Qualified Manpower Index).

Level A consists of higher degrees (doctorates and master's degrees and certain bachelor degrees of higher degree standard) (code 24).

Level B covers:

- First degrees (code 23) (bachelor degrees and certain master degrees of first degree standard).
- B Level university diplomas, certificates and associateships (code 22)
- B Level qualifications obtained from other colleges and professional institutions (code 22).
- Certain Art Teacher's qualifications (previously code 31) and post graduate teacher's certificates previously designated B level are now included in C level.
- C Level university diplomas, etc. (new code 26)
- C Level teaching qualifications (code 27), including Art teachers qualifications and post graduate teachers certificates.
- C Level qualifications obtained from other colleges and professional institutions (new code 26)
- Nursing qualifications (code 20)
- HNC/HND BEC/TEC Higher Certificate or Diploma (code 19)
- City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate (code 17).

A further new code 27 is used for all foreign qualifications. The distinction between degree level and other qualifications is no longer made.

Code 25 is used for all remaining qualifications designated 'unacceptable' by, or not appearing in, the Census Index and not codable into 1-24, or 26. It consists mainly of local or regional school leaving certificates and of college or professional awards not regarded as 'higher education' (ie not above GCE 'A' Level Standard). It is a single code and given least priority.

(It should be noted that the Census includes 'acceptable' qualifications awarded in Southern Ireland, but these are treated as foreign qualifications in the General Household Survey (code 27).

If the level of the qualification cannot be established it is coded to the lowest level.)
More than one qualification obtained of the same type: If an informant has obtained more than one qualification of a type allocated a given code, all such qualifications are given a single code. For example, different RSA typing exams, and Pitman's shorthand exams, may have been passed but all of these would be covered by the one code 14. The same applies to college or university diplomas, etc, or professional qualifications, at each of levels A, B or C.

For most purposes it is the highest qualification (or combination of qualifications) which is required. The order of precedence, which is applied at the computer stage, is reproduced on page 26/27f. Some departments may use collapsed versions.

NOTES ON CODING PARTICULAR QUALIFICATIONS

i. 'S' level is treated as 'A' level.

ii. 'Attestation of Fitness' can be awarded for either SUE or SCE Higher or GCE 'A' levels. If stated, it is coded to the appropriate examination, and if not stated it is treated as SCE Higher.

iii. Certificate of Extended Education grades 1-3 are coded as CSE Grade 1 (code 1); grades 4 or 5 as CSE other grades (code 2).

iv. Irish School Certificate (Northern Ireland) is treated as School Certificate (3) unless described as 'Senior' when it is coded to either 'A' or 'O' level GCE, depending on the age when it was taken, or is described as 'Junior' when it is coded as 25.

v. Any other local or 'private' school leaving certificates, such as the Scottish Day Leaving Certificate or those issued by the College of Preceptors and the Regional Examining Unions (see below) are coded into 'others' (25).

vi. RSA, Pitman's and London Chamber of Commerce qualification are treated as clerical/commercial, provided that at least one of the subjects shown is clerical/commercial (shorthand, typing, bookkeeping, commerce, etc.). If none of the subjects passed is clerical/commercial the qualification is coded as 25, except for the RSA School Certificate (Technical), which is treated as equivalent to City and Guilds craft level.

vii. Regional Examining Union awards (REUs)

Technical qualifications from any of the REUs are treated as City and Guilds craft level.
Commercial/Clerical qualifications from any of the above (ie at least one subject passed is a commercial or clerical subject) are coded as 14.

If not a technical or commercial qualification the information is coded as 25 (eg School Leaving Certificates).

viii. Industry Training Board Qualifications are treated as technical examinations (code 15).

ix. Foreign qualifications include all qualifications where the awarding body was overseas (unless they appear on the deletions list).
Q6  Deleted Qualifications: The following qualifications are deleted altogether. If these sorts of qualifications are the only ones the informant has obtained, then Q6 is recoded to 'No'.

DELETIONS LIST

1. Apprenticeship qualifications are sometimes awarded automatically when an apprenticeship has been completed eg 'Master Butcher's Federal Diploma'. In these cases the apprenticeship as such is coded as 13 and the 'award' deleted.

2. Board of Trade (unless in the indexes).

3. Civil Service Examinations for entrance, promotion, establishment, typing etc.

4. Dancing awards (but NOT ballet qualifications which should be coded as 25).

5. Drawing Certificates awarded by the Royal Drawing Society.

6. Driving Certificates and Driving Instructor's qualifications

7. Fellow (if not covered by indexes)

8. Fire brigade examinations

9. First Aid Certificates (incl. all Red Cross/St. John's Ambulance qualifications).

10. Forces trade qualifications (other than those which are recognised apprenticeships (13) or Forces Education Certificates (code 25)).

11. Government Trade Centre (GTC)/Skill Centre courses or awards; TOPS courses - (unless a recognised qualification eg RSA/GCE was obtained).

12. GPO qualifications, except any which are recognised apprenticeships.

13. Labour Examination (pre 1981). This allowed a child to leave school and start work at 13.

14. Local Authority examinations for entrance, promotion, etc. in Local Authority Service

15. Merchant Navy - (unless in indexes).

16. Mining deputies/shoot fires/foremen etc. - designations awarded by employers including the NCB but not qualifications awarded by the Mining Qualifications Board.

17. Music Grade examinations and certificates for learners (eg Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music)

18. Nursing qualifications obtained by qualified nurses after taking supplementary courses (unless shown in the indexes).

19. Ordination/lay preaching qualifications

Deletions (cont'd)

21. Police Force examinations

22. Prison/Borstal training qualifications

23. Scholarships other than for GCE 'A' level

24. Speech/eloquence examinations (other than those in the Indexes)

25. Swimming Certificates incl. life saving and instructors' certificates

26. Sports coaching and refereeing qualifications

27. Union Membership eg. Equity, National Association of Head Teachers, IPCS (Institute of Professional Civil Servants).

28. Qualifications issued by employers (other than those already covered above) are deleted in most cases, but they need to be considered individually as they come up, and an ad hoc decision is made in each case.

29. Intermediate qualifications are deleted if the informant has also obtained the relevant final or other higher qualification - unless it is an 'acceptable' qualification in its own right (eg. City and Guilds Intermediate; Intermediate Bachelor of Laws exam).

30. Partially completed qualifications:

If the qualification is one which, if completed, would be coded as a school examination, a commercial qualification, City and Guilds craft or advanced level, ONC, or apprenticeship, it is deleted. (eg 'Passed first year of City and Guilds course'). If the qualification is one which, if completed, would fall into any other group, it is deleted if, in addition, any qualification equivalent to, or higher than, 'A' levels, Higher School Certificate or the Scottish equivalent has been obtained (ie any of the codes 7, 12, 17, 19-21, 22-24 or 26). If none of these are shown, the type of qualification and the level reached indicate whether the information should be accepted or deleted.

31. Repeated subjects for the same qualifications. eg The same subjects may be taken for 'A' levels in consecutive years in order to obtain higher grades; or shorthand and typing qualifications at different speeds may be shown. In these cases the qualification is coded once only, for the first occasion passed.

32. Examination results not yet known
The subject area of degrees

At the top right hand corner of page 26 (DEGREE) the subject area of degrees (code 22-24) is coded from the following frame -

- **Subject Group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 - 10 - Arts ....................................... 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - Engineering and Technology ....................... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 - Science ........................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - Social (Admin. and Business Studies) ........... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2,4, 7 - Rest ....................................... 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination of the above ................................ 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* **Subject Group** These reference numbers are taken from the subject group categories in 'Subject Classification for Education Statistics', - DES Education Statistics in the UK.

If more than one major subject has been recorded in Col.3 of the grid and more than one subject code would apply, the most likely one, with reference to the description of the qualification, is coded. If this is not obvious the first subject recorded is coded.

If more than one qualification is eligible for subject area coding, and the subject falls into more than one code, priority is given to the subject area of a degree coded 24, in all other cases the 'combination' code 6 is used.

---

** EC Q6 **

C.S.E. (codes 0-2), School certificate (code 3), SLC/SUPE (code 8) are checked against the person's age and school leaving date.

Discrepant cases are recoded to 'other' (code 25) unless another qualification has been coded.
Hierarchical classification based on the highest qualification level held

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher degree (Census Level A) ........................................... 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First degree/university diploma or certificate/qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obtained from colleges of further education or from profes-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sional institutions etc. of degree standard (Census Level B) ....... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-graduate teaching qualifications (Census Level C) .................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNC/HND/BEC/TEC Higher/City &amp; Guilds Full Technological Certificate/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>university diploma or certificate/qualifications obtained from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleges of further education or from professional institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc. below degree but above GCE 'A' Level standard (Census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level C) ........................................................................ 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing qualifications (Census Level C standard) ............................ 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 or more subjects at GCE 'A' level, 3 or more subjects at SLC/SCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies .......... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or &quot;No Answer&quot; to number of subjects at GCE 'A' level, 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjects or NA to no. of subjects SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies; City &amp; Guilds Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Final; ONC/OND; BEC/TEC National/General/Ordinary .................. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 or more subjects at GCE 'O' Level obtained before 1975, or in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grades A-C if obtained later; 5 or more subjects at SCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary obtained before 1973, or in bands A-C if obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>later; 5 or more subjects at CSE grade 1, or at School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate/SLC lower/SUPE Lower; City &amp; Guilds Craft or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary ....................................................................... 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4 subjects at GCE 'O' Level etc. with clerical or commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualifications ................................................................... 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for Level 9 but without clerical or commercial qualifications ..... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical and commercial qualifications without GCE 'O' level etc ..... 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2 - 5, GCE 'O' Level obtained 1975 or later in grades D or E, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE, Ordinary obtained 1973 or later in bands D or E .................. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprenticeship ...................................................................... 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign qualifications (awarding institution outside UK) .............. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other qualifications ................................................................ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No qualifications/CSE ungraded/DX grade ................................. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer/refusal/don't know ................................................. 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recognised trade apprenticeship completed

Clerical and commercial qualifications
(eg typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)

City & Guilds Certificate -
Craft/Intermediate/Ordinary/Part I

City & Guilds Certificate - Advanced/Final/Part II

City & Guilds Certificate - Full Technological/Part III

Ordinary National Certificate (ONC) or Diploma (OND),
BEC/TEC National/General Certificate or Diploma

Higher National Certificate (HNC) or Diploma (HND),
BEC/TEC Higher Certificate or Higher Diploma

Nursing qualifications (eg SEN, SRN, SCM)

Teaching qualifications

University diploma

University or CMAA First Degree (eg BA, BSc)

University or CMAA Higher Degree (eg MSc, PhD)

Other qualifications (including other school exams
and membership of professional institutions)

PROBE FOR LEVEL AND MEMBERSHIP STATUS

**ENTER DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS CODED 21-25 ONLY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qualification obtained</td>
<td>Awarding Institution or College</td>
<td>Where obtained</td>
<td>Major subject(s)</td>
<td>If had to pass an exam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(GIVE FULL DETAILS INCLUDING LEVEL AND MEMBERSHIP STATUS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>UK Abroad</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOT PUNCHED**

CHECK B
**CHECK B**

(a) Are there any children under the age of 5 in the household?

(b) Is this informant the person responsible for the children?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHILDHOOD</th>
<th>PERSRESP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes ......</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO NAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q 7</th>
<th>HEALTH PAGE 38</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END RECORD 18**
DAY CARE

Check B Information about children under 5 is recorded on one schedule only (usually the parent's), even if there is more than one mother with a child under 5.

Q7 The precodes at Q? are not punched here. They are used at TYPCHENO. Spells away for sickness, are ignored.

If the interview takes place during the school holidays, any child who attended in the previous term and will return next term is counted as attending. If next term they will go to a different place, the last place attended is coded.

If the child attends any activity only during the holidays the activity is included if the interview takes place during the holidays, otherwise it is excluded.

Code 01, Day Nursery/Crèche attached to work place

'Workplace' can be the workplace of anyone in the household.

Include if the nursery or crèche is attached to a school where the parent or other household member works.

Exclude if the parent or other household member works in the day nursery.

Code 02, other day nursery or crèche

These can be provided by local authority social services departments, adult education institutes, hospitals, voluntary bodies and look after babies and young children for up to 10 or more hours a day. The local authority day nurseries may or may not impose a charge. A charge is usually (but not always) made for provision by other bodies, who must register with the social services department.

Exclude nurseries attached to the workplace of someone in the household.

Code 03, Mother and toddler group/1 o'clock club

These are provided by voluntary bodies and require the presence and participation of someone responsible for the child. Some also provide trained staff and most levy a small charge. They cater for children between the ages of 2 and 5 for up to about three hours a day.

Code 04, Play group

These are also provided by voluntary bodies and although a mother or other responsible adult will often help to run them, they are not always required to be present. Play groups are registered, provide staff, cater for children aged between 2 and 5 usually on a half day basis, and make a charge. They are usually held in premises belonging to schools, churches, health clinics or voluntary bodies, or in private premises including, sometimes, people's homes.

Code 05, Local authority school, nursery, primary etc

Include Nursery schools or classes catering free of charge for children aged 3 or 4, often on a part-time basis, and staffed by qualified teachers and sometimes by nursery nurses.
Primary schools, infants classes, which children in many local authority areas are permitted to start up to two terms before their fifth birthday.

**Code 06, Private school, nursery, kindergarten etc**

Include Nursery schools or kindergartens, which provide some form of instruction rather than just organising play. They are registered and make a charge. Prep schools, these are the equivalent of primary schools in the independant (fee paying) sector.

**Code 07, Registered child minder**

These are paid, sometimes by the local authority, to look after other people's children in the minder's own home. Unless childminders are close relatives or look after children for less than two hours a day, all are supposed to be registered with the local authority. Many childminders are, in fact, unregistered.

Include only registered child minder.

Exclude unregistered child minders or where the informant doesn't know if the minder is registered. These are coded 08.

Children looked after by an au pair, nanny or childminder in the child's home. These are 09.

If the informant is a child minder and looks after her own children as well as those of other people the details are excluded from Q7 altogether.

**Code 08, Other child minder**

Include unregistered childminders and friends, neighbours etc, who regularly look after the child in their, (ie the minder's) home.

Exclude close relatives who look after the child eg grandmother, whether paid or unpaid. They are coded 09.

**Code 09, Other children's group or childcare**

Include Children looked after by an au pair, nanny or childminder in the child's home. Close relatives who look after the child eg grandmother whether paid or unpaid, in the child's or the relative's home.

**Q7(a)** This question means the number of children who usually attend the activity at the same time as the informant's child. The informant's child is excluded from the count. None is included in code 1 (eg for child minders).

**Q7(b)** If the pattern of attendance varies the most usual period is coded.

**Q7(c)** If the pattern of attendance varies the most usual period is coded.

Code 2 means half a day each time. Includes if the child attends, for example, on two mornings one week and two afternoons the next.
7. Does . . go to any of these regularly each week at present?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>ALL</th>
<th>APPLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) ASK ABOUT EACH CODED 01 TO 09 AT Q 7

MAX CODES 09

TYPICAL

How many children usually attend the Local authority school.

NA = 11

(ANSWER AT Q7) at 1 or 2 . . .

No child 3 - 5 . . .

No child minder 6 or more . .

(b) On how many days in the week does . . . usually go to the Local authority school.

(ANSWER AT Q7)

ENTER NO.

How long

(c) Does . . . usually go to the Local authority school.

all day . . .

mornings or afternoons only . .

or some other time? (SPECIFY)

END RECORD 19
1. Over the last 12 months, would you say your health has on the whole been good, fairly good, or not good?
   - Good ...........
   - Fairly good ....
   - Not good ......

2. Do you have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of time or that is likely to affect you over a period of time.
   - Yes ......
   - No ......

   (a) What is the matter with you?
      * DO NOT PROBE CAUSE, BUT DO ASK A/E

3. Now I'd like you to think about the 2 weeks ending yesterday. During those 2 weeks, did you have to cut down on any of the things you usually do (about the house/at work or in your free time) because of (answer at Q 2a or some other) illness or injury?
   - Yes ......
   - No ......

   (a) How many days was this in all during these 2 weeks, including Saturdays and Sundays?
   - No. of days (01 - 14)

   (b) What was the matter with you?
      * DO NOT PROBE CAUSE, BUT DO ASK A/E

4. During the 2 weeks ending yesterday, apart from any visits to a hospital, did you talk to a doctor for any reason at all, either in person or by telephone?
   - EXCLUDE CONSULTATIONS MADE ON BEHALF OF CHILDREN UNDER 16 AND PERSONS OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD

   - Yes ......
   - No ......

   (a) How many times did you talk to him in these 2 weeks?
Q.4 HEALTH

'Talk to a doctor' includes speaking to the doctor on the telephone, as well as seeing him at home or in the surgery.

Where the doctor sees only a relative of the patient, and not the patient himself, the visit is coded on the relative's schedule only (if in the household) and transferred to the patients record at the computing stage and Q.4(b) is recoded to 1.

However, where a doctor visits a house and examines a patient and, at the same visit, talks to another member of the household about the patient, the visit will be shown only on the schedule of the patient.

Where the doctor sees more than one person at the same visit eg a mother and child, only the mother's consultation is coded at this question. The child's consultation is coded at Q11. If those seen were adults in the same household, each Individual Schedule for each adult seen on that same visit is coded as one visit for each individual adult.

Types of consultations included are:

i. Where a doctor in a hospital functions as GP to the hospital staff and the informant is on the hospital staff.

ii. 'Medicals', regardless of whoever requested them (eg Insurance Company, employer, Armed Forces) or of where they are held.

iii. Visit to the doctor to get a passport photo signed.

iv. Army medical services used by Army families.

v. Visit to the GP for family planning and maternity services.

The following are not included at this question:

i. Consultations made on behalf of children under 16 and persons outside the household (including a deceased person).

ii. Visits or phone calls to the doctor to order or pick up a prescription or to book appointments or to arrange home visits (unless there is an indication that the doctor was spoken to personally).

iii. Visits to osteopaths, homeopathic doctors, chiropractors, hypnotists, etc. (unless a qualified doctor).

iv. Consultations between members of the medical profession about patients/clients.


vi. Doctors seen in hospital (unless this was merely a more convenient place to see the GP).

vii. Chats to a doctor for social reasons which have nothing to do with any medical or psychological problems.
viii. Follow-up visits by a hospital doctor to informant's home (eg for TB, VD and infectious diseases where the tracing of contacts is necessary).

ix. Informants of children seen by 'home' doctor at a convalescent home are treated as hospital visits and deleted.

x. Doctors who are close relatives/immediate family.

xi. Family planning doctors seen at Family planning clinics or health centres.

At part (c) payment by employers (including the Forces) is coded as 'private'.

At part (d) code 1 includes the Doctors' Emergency Service.

If the answer is 'consultant' this is recoded 2.

Code 3 includes Forces MO's, school doctors and company doctors.

At part (e) code 2 includes seeing the doctor in a relative's or friend's home.

Code 3 includes GP clinics; GP centres, medical centres, group practice.

Code 4 includes seeing the doctor at school, at work, in the Forces or Hospital Clinics.

Doctors seen abroad are normally deleted.
(b) On whose behalf was this consultation made?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informant</th>
<th>Other member of household 16 or over</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GIVE PERSON NO. FOR PERSON NO.

(c) Was this consultation under the National Health Service or paid for privately?

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Was the doctor

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GP

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROMPT

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSULT NO.

(e) Did you talk to him

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOCWHERE

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Did the doctor give (send) you a prescription?

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRES

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(g) IF CONSULTATION WAS ON OWN BEHALF AND INFORMANT REPORTED LONG-STANDING ILLNESS (code 1 at Q4(b) and code 1 at Q2)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ILLCONS DNA, OTHERS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) IF CONSULTATION WAS ON OWN BEHALF AND INFORMANT REPORTED CUTTING DOWN ON USUAL ACTIVITIES (code 1 at Q4(b) and code 1 at Q3)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ILLCONRA DNA, OTHERS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END RECORD 21
5. During the months of ...., .... and ...., (LAST 3 COMPLETE CALENDAR MONTHS) did you attend as a patient the casualty or outpatient department of a hospital (apart from straightforward ante- or post-natal visits)?

(a) Which month was this?

(b) How many times did you attend in that month?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>No. of times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EARLIEST MONTH IN REFERENCE PERIOD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECOND MONTH IN REFERENCE PERIOD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIRD MONTH IN REFERENCE PERIOD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Was this visit (were all these visits) made under the NHS, or was it (were any of them) paid for privately?

All under NHS ...............  
At least one private visit: ENTER NUMBER

(i) When you paid privately, did you go to a private hospital, or an NHS one?

Private hospital(s) only ......  
At least one private visit to an NHS hospital: ENTER NUMBER

---
Q.5 The total number of outpatient visits is coded in the OFF USE BOX. If the total is 99 or more code 98 is used and the actual total specified with age, sex and OCC of informant.

Included are: Visits made as day patients eg for psychiatric treatment or for minor operations.

- Visits to private hospitals and private clinics.
- Visits to dental hospitals.
- Visits to pathology dept. for tests as an outpatient.

Excluded are: Visits to eye clinic at a health centre.

- Visits to antenatal and post-natal clinics.

Q.5 and Q.6 The following definition of private medical treatment is applied. That which the informant pays for or would pay for if not covered by private medical insurance. It also includes private treatment paid for by the informant's employer.

Q6 This includes in-patient stays in private hospitals or clinics.

Q6(a) An in-patient stay lasts from admission to discharge, discounting weekends at home.

Q6(b) Private includes those stays during which the informant paid for medical care, accommodation or both.

Q6(b)(1) Private wings in an NHS Hospital count as NHS hospitals.
Q7-11  Private medical insurance

Any comments at these questions are recoded (if possible) after applying the following definitions and instructions:

**General**

The type of health insurance with which we are concerned is obtained through subscription to one of a number of specialist insurance companies, normally called Provident Associations. These companies operate a wide range of schemes through which insured people are reimbursed all or part of the costs of private treatment eg for hospital accommodation, specialist fees for consultation and treatment, tests and X-rays, theatre charges, drugs.

**Excludes:**

1) any insurance that provides cover solely for medical care while abroad

2) any companies not covered by codes 1-4 at Q8(a).

Q7-11

1. **Self employed**

If there is any query about whether the informant is insured as a policy holder or not, or if at Q9 he has enrolled himself or has been enrolled by his "employer", the informant is treated as a "policy holder" and that he has "applied personally"

2. **Companies not covered by codes 1-4 at Q8(a)**

If the named company is not on the acceptable list for codes 1-4 or if Q8(a) is not answered or the informant doesn't know the name of the company, Q7 is recoded to No.

EC Q7-8 If an informant is shown as a dependant on another's policy at Q8, but there is no policy holder in the household or that person is not shown at Q8(b)(i) as a dependant for any policy holder in the household, then Q7 is recoded to No and Q8-11 set to DNA.

Q8(a)  Insurance companies included in code 4 are:

- Bristol Contributory Welfare Association
- Civil Service Medical Aid Association
- Exeter Hospital Aid Society
- Private Patients (Anglia) Ltd
- Provincial Hospital Services Association
- Mutual of Omaha (including Health First)
- Iron Trades
- Crown Life
- Orion
- MT medex
- Mercantile Assurance Services Ltd
- Private Dental Plan
- Crusader Insurance

If multi-coding occurs the codes are treated as if in priority order.
Q8(b) Non members of the household are excluded.

EC Q8(b)(i) If the person number of the policy holder has been ringed in error it is deleted.

Q9(a) and 9(b) The intention of these questions is to distinguish between three different types of subscribers.

1. Those who were enrolled by their employer, probably as part of the terms of their employment - code 2 at Q9.

2. Those who enrolled by personal application but did so through a group scheme. A group normally has a minimum size of five, and members benefit through reduced subscriptions. Group schemes are often arranged by professional or trade bodies - code 1 at Q9(a).

3. Those who enrolled by personal application and not through a group membership scheme - code 2 at Q9(a).

Note: A scheme in which the employer acts only as the organising agent, in the same way as a professional or trade body, counts as a group membership scheme, and is coded 1 at Q9, and 1 at Q9(a).

If the informant joined the scheme while self-employed, code 1 at Q9 is used.

Q9(b) This question seeks to establish who actually pays the subscription eg. if an employee has his subscription paid by his employer but deducted from his salary, then it is the informant who is paying and is coded 1.

Code 3 takes priority over code 4 if both codes are ringed.
**RECORD 20 cont**

6. During the last year, that is, since (YESTERDAY'S DATE) 1985, have you been in hospital as an inpatient, overnight or longer?

   - How many separate stays in hospital as an inpatient have you had since (YESTERDAY'S DATE) 1985?
   - Were you treated under the NHS or were you a private patient (on any of these occasions)?

   - **YES**
   - **NO**

   **INPATNT**
   - Yes
   - No

   **NSTAYS ENTER NUMBER**
   - 27-28

   **NHSTREAT ENTER NUMBER**
   - All under NHS
   - At least one private

   **MULTICOVER MAX=3**
   - NHS hospital
   - Private hospital

   **MEDINS**
   - 34

7. Some people these days have health insurance which pays the cost of private medical treatment. Are you covered by any private medical insurance of this kind?

   - **YES**
   - **NO**

   **PRESCTAY-3 PRVSTAY-3**
   - 1st
   - 2nd
   - 3rd

8. TO THOSE AGED 18 OR OVER

   DNA, AGED 16-17
   Is the insurance policy in your name, or are you included as a dependant on someone else's policy?

   - **Policy holder**
   - **Dependant**

   **INSUR NCO**
   - British United Provident Association (BUPA)
   - Private Patients Plan (PPP)
   - Western Provident Association (WPA)
   - Other (SPECIFY)

   **OTHCOVER**
   - Yes
   - No

   **OTHCOVER - RING PERSON NO. OF EACH DEPENDANT COVERED**
   - 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10

   **PANCYDOS MULTICODED MAX=6**

   **PANCYDOS**
   - 179
9. Did you apply to join the scheme yourself, or were you enrolled by your employer?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied personally</th>
<th>Enrolled by employer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Did you apply through a group membership scheme, or did you just apply individually?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group scheme</th>
<th>Individually</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Do you pay the whole subscription yourself (including the subscription for your dependants), or does your employer pay all or part of it for you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informant pays it all</th>
<th>Employer pays it all</th>
<th>Employer pays for informant, informant pays for dependants</th>
<th>Employer pays part, informant pays part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. TO THOSE WITH PRIVATE TREATMENT AS OUTPATIENT (SEE Q 5c)

You told me that during the months of ......., and ...... (LAST 3 COMPLETE CALENDAR MONTHS) you paid privately as an outpatient. Did you or will you claim back all or part of the cost of this visit (any of these visits) under your private medical insurance?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) How many visits did (will) you claim for?

No of visits: NA=99

11. TO THOSE WITH PRIVATE TREATMENT AS INPATIENT (SEE Q 6b)

You told me that since ....... (YESTERDAY'S DATE) 1985 you have paid privately for treatment as a hospital inpatient on .... occasion(s). Did you or will you claim back all or part of the cost under your private medical insurance (FOR THE 1st STAY, 2nd STAY etc)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st PRIVATE STAY</th>
<th>2nd PRIVATE STAY</th>
<th>3rd PRIVATE STAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes 1</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>CLMBACK1</td>
<td>CLMBACK2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHECK A
CHILD HEALTH SHEET

To facilitate computing information about children under 16 is transferred to a Child Health Sheet which contains details about all children under 16 for Qs 12, 13, 14 (main and (a)), 15-16.

No answers are dealt with as follows -

Code 9 is ringed at individual questions if not answered.

Q13a No answers are coded 99.

Q14 See the notes for Q14 which follow on the next page. Only the precode at Q14 and number at (a) are transferred.

Q15 See the notes for Q5 (including coding 98 for 99 or more). No answer at part (b) is coded 99.

Q16 See the notes for Q6. No answer at part (a) is coded 99.

NB Babies born in hospital should not be counted as in-patients in their own right unless they had to remain in hospital after their mother left.
CHECK A  Are there any children under 16 in the household?

CHECK B  Is this informant the person responsible for the children?

(a) ENTER PERSON NO. OF EACH CHILD UNDER 16 IN HOUSEHOLD FROM HOUSEHOLD BOX:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes ... X</td>
<td>No ... Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SMOKING
PAGE 47

(a) SMOKING
PAGE 47

12. Now I'd like to ask you about your children under 16.

* Do any of your children under 16 have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled them over a period of time or that is likely to affect them over a period of time.

** ILLNESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (any child) ....... 1</td>
<td>(a) &amp; (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (all children) ....... 2</td>
<td>Q 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) What is the matter with ...?  
* DO NOT PROBE CAUSE, BUT DO ASK A/E

(b) Does this illness or disability limit ...'s activities in any way?  
* LIMITACT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSON NO. (from b'hold box)</th>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What is the matter?</td>
<td>Does it limit?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... ...</td>
<td>Yes ..... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... ...</td>
<td>No ....... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... ...</td>
<td>Yes ..... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... ...</td>
<td>No ....... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Now I'd like you to think about the 2 weeks ending yesterday.

(a) How many days was this in all during these 2 weeks, including Saturdays and Sundays?

(b) What was the matter with...?

14. During the 2 weeks ending yesterday, apart from visits to a hospital, did any of your children under 16 talk to a doctor for any reason at all, or did you or any other member of the household talk to a doctor on their behalf? INCLUDE TELEPHONE CONSULTATIONS AND CONSULTATIONS MADE ON BEHALF OF CHILDREN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSON NAME</th>
<th>DO NOT PROBE (e)</th>
<th>WHAT WAS THE MATTER?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) How many times did you talk to him in these 2 weeks?

(b) What was the matter with...?

15. Do not probe cause but ask A/E/SAE/PJE.
Q.14  The notes at Q.4 apply here as well as the following:—

Where a doctor visits a house and examines a child, and at the same visit talks to another member of the household about the child, the visit is shown at Q.14 only.

Where the doctor saw more than 1 child at the same visit, the appropriate number of columns are coded.

Details relating to a child are accepted irrespective of the age of the child i.e even for a baby unable to talk, or a child taking a younger child.

Included at this question are visits made by children to the doctor if they were taken by a person who is not a member of the household.

Children vaccinated or inoculated by their GPs in the surgery or anywhere other than at a child health or welfare centre, or at a hospital, are included. However, if the vaccination is done by the nurse and the child does not see the doctor, these are excluded.

Children seen by a doctor at a school clinic are included but visits to a child welfare clinic run by a local authority are excluded.
(b) Was this consultation
under the National Health Service ...... or paid for privately? ........................

(c) Was the doctor
a GP (i.e., a family doctor) ...........
or a specialist ......................
or some other kind of doctor? (SPECIFY) ........................

(d) Did you or ... talk to him
by telephone ......................
at your home ......................
in his surgery ......................
at a health centre ..............
or elsewhere? ....................

(e) Did the doctor give (send)
... a prescription?

(f) IF CHILD HAD LONG-STANDING
ILLNESS (SEE Q12)

Was this consultation about
..... (ILLNESS AT Q12a)?

(g) IF CHILD HAD TO CUT DOWN ON
USUAL ACTIVITIES (SEE Q13)

Was this consultation about
..... (ILLNESS AT Q13b)?

END RECORD 21
46

15.

During

the

(LAST

3

months

COMPLSTE

of

. .. . . .

CALENDAR

any

of

your

children

under

pat

ient

the

casualty

or

of

a

hospital

post-natal

(apart
visits

. . . . . and

MONTHS)
16

attend

outpatient

from

... .. .

did
as

a

department

straightfO~ard

~~~~~f~~

)?
Yes
No

(any
(all
W

(a)

Which

(b)

How

month

was

child)
children)

...
...

1

(a)

2

,Q16

times

(b)

tWcu#@

this?

/

UWMESOP
many

C

did

...

attend

in

that

month?

/

1

-(a)

2

- SMOKING

(

..

..

. . I. .

-SMOKING

/

.
.,.


SMOKING

(NB The self completion questions are treated in the same way as Q1-6).

Snuff, tobacco for chewing and herbal cigarettes are excluded.

Q3 Here and at Q4, if a range is given, the mid-point is coded, and more than 98 a day is coded as 98.

Q4 Those smoking hand-rolled cigarettes and giving the amount of tobacco they smoke, rather than the number of cigarettes, are calculated as smoking 40 cigarettes for every ounce of tobacco, 36 cigarettes for every 25 grammes of tobacco.

If the informant can only give a weekly amount, 1/7 of the weekly amount is coded at Q3 and Q4.

Interviewers coded the brand of cigarettes usually smoked from the "BRAND CHECK LIST" which follows.

Where the details given were insufficient for the brand to be coded from the list, the following 3 digit codes were assigned, the first digit indicating the tar level ie, 4 = middle to high tar; 3 = middle tar, 2 = low to middle tar; 1 = low tar.

All answers are recoded from X as follows: -

Code 199 : Cigarettes with a low tar level eg. where low tar is stated or where all cigarettes for a particular brand name are of that level such as Consulate (nes).

Code 299 : Cigarettes with a low to middle tar level eg. where low to middle tar is stated or where all cigarettes for a particular brand name are of that level such as More (nes).

Code 399 : Cigarettes with a middle tar level eg. where middle tar is stated.

Code 499 : Cigarettes with a middle to high tar level.

Code 777 : Informant 'smokes' no regular brand or smokes other people's cigarettes and no usual brand given.

Code 888 : Where insufficient detail has been given to code elsewhere eg. Benson and Hedges (nes), or where two brands smoked equally are of different tar levels.

Code 999 : No answer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Acclaim</td>
<td>King Size</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>Longer Length</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Ardath</td>
<td>King Size</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>Gold Bond</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Belair Menthol Kings</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Gold Bond Filter</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Sovereign Filter</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Sovereign King Size</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Sovereign King Size</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Special Filter King Size</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Sovereign Mild</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>Sterling King Size</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Supreme International</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>Carrolls Number 1 Virginia</td>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Extra Mild King Size</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Cartier International Luxury Mild</td>
<td>315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Super Kings</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Chesterfield King Size</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Filter Tip</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>Plain</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Capstan:</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>Full Strength</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>Caporal</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Carrolls Number 1 Virginia</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Luxury Length Filter</td>
<td>317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Cartier International Luxury Mild</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Luxury Length Special Mild</td>
<td>318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Chesterfield King Size</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Du Maurier King Size</td>
<td>319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>International</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>International Menthol</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>King Size</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>International Superior Mild</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>King Size Superior Mild</td>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>Luxury Length</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>Kings Filter Virginia</td>
<td>344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Extra Mild</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Number 1 Extra Mild</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>Number 1 King Size</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>Number 3 Standard Size</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Number 5 Extra Mild</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Regal</td>
<td>323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Ultra Mild King Size</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Fine 120 Super Length</td>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>No. 1 Filter De Luxe</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>Superkings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BRAND CHECK LIST - continued

More:

244 Filter 120s
245 Menthol Filter 120s
246 Pal Mall Filter Tipped
247 Tipped King Size

Peter Stuyvesant:

325 Special Virginia (P)
249 King Size
250 Luxury Length

123 Luxury Length Extra Mild

Piccadilly:

251 Filter De Luxe
252 King Size
253 Number One (P)

Players:

326 Medium Navy Cut (P)
254 Medium Navy Cut Filter
124 No. 6 Extra Mild
255 No. 6 Filter Virginia
327 No. 6 Finest Virginia (P)
256 No. 6 King Size
257 No. 10 Extra Mild Filter
128 No. 10 Filter Virginia
328 No. 10 Filter Virginia
329 Weights Finest Virginia (P)
274 Raffles 100s
258 Regal King Size

345 Ronson King Size

Rothmans:

259 International
330 King Size Filter
260 Royal 120s
331 Royal Standard King Size
261 St. Moritz Luxury Length Menthol

Senior Service:

262 Cadets King Size
332 Fine Virginia (P)
263 Super Kings

Silk Cut:

275 Silk Cut Extra
125 Silk Cut Extra Mild King Size
127 Silk Cut King Size
128 Silk Cut Number 3
129 Silk Cut Number 5

State Express:

333 555 Filter Kings
335 'Sweet Afton' Virginia (P)
268 United Filter Virginia

Woodbine:

276 Victoria Wine King Size
269 Winston King Size

336 Filter Virginia
337 Virginia
**SMOKING**

FOR INFORMANTS AGED 16 AND 17 USE SELF-COMPLETION SMOKING SCHEDULE, THEN SEE FAMILY INFORMATION PAGE 53

TO THOSE AGED 18 AND OVER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Drinkin</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Have you ever smoked a cigarette, a cigar, or a pipe?</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q 2</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q 3</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q 7</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. And about how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q 7</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Do you mainly smoke filter-tipped cigarettes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q 6</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or plain or untipped cigarettes?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q 8</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or hand-rolled cigarettes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Which brand of cigarettes do you usually smoke?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE FULL BRAND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME, WHETHER TIPPED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR PLAIN, KING SIZE/REGULAR LENGTH ETC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODE FROM BRAND CHECK LIST CARD G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not on list</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**: CODE FROM BRAND CHECK LIST CARD G
7. Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly?
   Yes ....
   No ....

(a) How old were you when you started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

(b) About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you smoked them regularly?

(c) How long ago did you stop smoking cigarettes regularly?
   Less than 6 months ago ............... 1
   6 months but less than 1 year ago .... 2
   1 year but less than 2 years ago ..... 3
   2 years but less than 5 years ago .... 4
   5 years but less than 10 years ago .... 5
   10 years or more ago ................. 6

8. Do you smoke at least one cigar of any kind per month nowadays?
   Yes ....
   No ....

(a) Have you ever regularly smoked at least one cigar of any kind per month?

9. TO ALL MEN WHO HAVE EVER SMOKED (CODED 1 AT Q.1)
   DNA, WOMEN.....X
   DRINKING

   PIPENOW
   Do you smoke a pipe at all nowadays?
   Yes ....
   No ....

(a) Have you ever smoked a pipe regularly?
   Yes ....
   No ....
Q7(a) If an age range is recorded, the earliest age is coded.

Q7(b) If the number of cigarettes has varied, the amount smoked when the informant stopped smoking regularly is coded.

Q7(c) If multi-coding has occurred the codes are treated as if in priority order and all but the topmost code deleted.
DRINKING

1. TO THOSE AGED AGED 18 OR OVER

DNA, AGED 16 AND 17 . . . . . SEE FAMILY INFORMATION PAGE 53

I'm now going to ask you a few questions about what you drink - that is, if you do drink.

Do you ever drink alcohol nowadays, including drinks you brew or make at home?

(a) Could I just check, does that mean you never have a drink nowadays, or do you have a drink very occasionally, perhaps for medicinal purposes or on special occasions like Christmas or New Year?

2. I'm going to read out a few descriptions about the amounts people drink, and I'd like you to say which one fits you best. Would you say you:

hardly drink at all
drink a little
drink a moderate amount
drink quite a lot
or drink heavily?

NOW OFFER SELF-COMPLETION FOR Q 3

SELF-COMPLETION ACCEPTED

Q 3 asked by interviewer

Q 3

SEE BELOW

EXPLAIN TO INFORMANT
3. How often have you had a drink of (...) during the last 12 months?

**FOR EACH GROUP OF DRINKS CODED 1-6 ASK (a)**

(a) How much (...) have you usually drunk on any one occasion during the last 12 months?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.3</th>
<th>Most days 3-4 per week</th>
<th>1-2 per week</th>
<th>1-2 per month</th>
<th>1-2 per 6 months</th>
<th>1-2 per year</th>
<th>Not at all in last 12 months</th>
<th>IF CODED 1-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shandy</td>
<td>SHANDY</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 NA</td>
<td>..... pints</td>
<td>SHANOYAM</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beer, lager, stout, cider</td>
<td>BEER</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>..... pints</td>
<td>BEERAM</td>
<td>18-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirits or liqueurs (eg gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka, advocaat)</td>
<td>SPIRIT</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>..... singles</td>
<td>SPIRITAM</td>
<td>21-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherry or martini (including port, vermouth, cinzano, dubonnet)</td>
<td>SHERRY</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>..... glasses</td>
<td>SHERRYAM</td>
<td>24-25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine (incl. babycham, champagne)</td>
<td>WINE</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>..... glasses</td>
<td>WINEAM</td>
<td>27-28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RECODE**

Anything else?
- Yes ..... 1
- No ..... 2

IF YES, SPECIFY

| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**INTERVIEWER:** CHECK IF SELF-COMPLETION
DRINKING

Q3 TYPE OF DRINK: Answers at anything else are recoded into the drink categories as follows:

Shandy: Bottled/canned shandy (2% alcohol) is excluded.

Beer/lager, etc: Export, Heavy, Black and Tan Bailey Wine, Diabetic beer, Pomm'agne, Scrumpy.

Non alcoholic lagers such as Barbican are excluded.

Spirits or liqueurs: Cocktail, Egg Flip, Snowball, Bacardi; Pernod, Sloe Gin, Pimms, Bourbon, Tequila, Campari, all liqueurs

Sherry or Martini: Noilly Plat, Bianco, Ginger Wine (Stones, Crabbies), Tonic Wine, Scots Mac (and similar wines fortified with spirits).

Wine: Moussec, Concorde, Punch, Mead.

NB. Home brewed drinks are recoded to the appropriate category.

FREQUENCY: If multi-coding occurs, particularly when drinks are recoded from "anything else" into a category, the highest frequency is accepted, the other(s) deleted.

QUANTITY: The amount drunk on any one occasion is coded as 2 digits for each drink category. The following instructions are applied to convert amounts of drink into units of alcohol and then into codes.

CODE

1/2 pint beer/stout/lager/cider ....... = 1 UNIT = 01
Includes up to 1 pint shandy
(assuming 1/2 pint beer, 1/2 pint lemonade)

1 single (one fifth or one sixth gill) measure of all spirits
(including liqueurs) ................. = 1 UNIT = 01

1 glass (2 fluid ozs) sherry/martini/port etc ...................... = 1 UNIT = 01

1 glass (4-4 1/2 fluid ozs) wine ....... = 1 UNIT = 01
General notes on coding the amount

1. The coding of amount represents units of alcohol, i.e. 1 UNIT = 9 gms alcohol = Code 01.

2. If the amount drunk is less than one unit, e.g. 1/2 pint shandy (assuming 1/4 pint beer, 1/4 pint lemonade) it is treated as 1 unit = Code 01; Teaspoon Brandy (for medicinal purposes) = Code 01.

3. Other fractions of units are rounded up e.g. 1 1/2 glasses of sherry = 2 units = Code 02; 1 1/2 pints shandy = Code 02.

4. If ranges are recorded the highest amount is coded e.g. 3-4 pints of beer = 8 units = Code 08.

5. If the amount varies so much that the interviewer was unable to get a usual amount, the amount drunk most frequently is coded, or failing that as a last resort, the highest amount drunk on one occasion is coded.

6. Similarly, if different amounts are given of different drinks within a category, the amount which relates to the frequency code is coded, but if the frequency is the same the highest amount drunk is coded.
Amounts of Sherry, Martini etc

1. A schooner/large glass = 2 units = code 02.
2. 1 bottle sherry/port = 26\(\frac{2}{3}\) fl. ozs.
   1 bottle Martini/Vermouth 75 cl = \(\frac{3}{4}\) litre = 26.4 fl. ozs.
   2 fluid oz = 1 UNIT

Therefore 1 bottle = 13\(\frac{1}{2}\) units = code 14
1/2 bottle = 7 units = code 07, etc.

Amounts of Wine

1. 1 glass = 4 - 4\(\frac{1}{2}\) fluid ozs = 1 unit = code 01.
2. 1 standard bottle = 26\(\frac{2}{3}\) fl. ozs = approx. 6 glasses = 6 units.

Therefore 1/2 bottle = 3 units = code 03
1/3 bottle = 2 units = code 02
1/4 bottle = 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) units = code 02

If the size of bottle is not recorded, standard size is assumed.

3. 1 litre bottle = 35.2 fl. ozs = approx 8 glasses = 8 units

Therefore 1/2 bottle = 4 units = code 04
1/3 bottle = 2\(\frac{2}{3}\) units = code 03
1/4 bottle = 2 units = code 02

4. A carafe of wine = 1 standard bottle = 6 units.
5. 1 pint of wine = 20 fl. ozs = approx. 5 glasses = 5 units

Therefore 1/2 pint = 2\(\frac{1}{2}\) units = code 03, etc.
6. Babycham = 1 bottle (3\(\frac{1}{2}\) fl. ozs) = 1 UNIT = Code 01.
7. 1 x 70 cl or 75 cl bottle wine = 1 standard bottle = 6 units.
8. Cans of wine = 25 cl = 2 units = code 02.
Specific notes on coding amounts of different drinks

Amounts of beer/lager etc

1. **Cans** of beer/lager etc: Small approx. 1/2 pt. (9 2/3 fl. oz) = 1 unit = code 01
   Large approx. 3/4 pt. (15.5 fl. oz) = 2 units = code 02.

   If 'can' is recorded and no further details, the 1/2 pt. size is assumed.

   If 2 'large' cans = 03; if 3 'large' cans = 05; if 4 'large' cans = 06 etc.

2. **Bottles** of beer/lager: "Small (9 2/3 fl. oz) = 1 unit = code 01

   If 'bottle' is recorded and no further details the 1/2 pt. size is assumed.

3. **Litre/flagon** of cider/beers: approx. 1 3/4 pts. = 4 units = code 04.

4. **Barley wine/very strong ales**: approx. 1/3 pt. bottles = 1 unit = code 01

   NB. A 'Nip' can be used to describe (1/3 pt) bottle of barley wine.

   330 mls = 13 fl. ozs = 2 units
   440 mls = 2 units

Amounts of Spirits/liqueurs

1. 1 single = 1/5 gill (Scotland) or 1/6 gill (England & Wales) = 1 unit = code 01

   Treated as 1 single are a 'half' (term used in Scotland), a 'nip' or a 'tot'.

   1 double = 2/5 gill (Scotland) or 1/3 gill (England & Wales) = 2 units = code 02

   Treated as a double are 'large' measures of spirits.

2. A **bottle** of all spirits = 26 2/3 fl. ozs.

   1 fluid oz = 1 UNIT.

   Therefore 1 bottle = 27 units = code 27
   1/2 bottle = 13 1/2 units = code 14
   1/4 bottle = 7 units = code 07

3. A **gill** of all spirits = 1/4 pt. = 5 fluid ozs = 5 units = code 05

   Therefore 3/4 gill = 3 3/4 units = code 04
   1/2 gill = 2 1/2 units = code 03
   1/4 gill = 1 1/3 units = code 02
   1/5 gill = 1 unit = code 01

   NB. 1/6 gill (single in England and Wales) is also treated as 1 unit = code 01.

4. **Teaspoons/teaspoons**: 4 teaspoons = 1 tablespoon.

   1 British measuring tablespoon = 1/32 imperial pint

   Treated as 1 single up to 4 teaspoons or 1 tablespoon.

5. **Cocktails**: A single measure is assumed (1 unit = code 01) unless further details are given.
Q4 Q3 refers to how often informants drink each particular group of drink, but not how often they drink anything at all. This question obtains more information about informants' overall frequency of drinking. Discrepancies between Q4 and Q4(a) are accepted.

Q4(b) If a range of occasions is given, the midpoint is coded.

EC Q4(a)/(b) A check is carried out to ensure that the number of occasions at (b) is not less than the number of days at (a). If the number at (b) is 1, and (a) = 2-7, one occasion on each day is assumed, and (b) recoded accordingly; in all other cases of discrepancy, (b) is recoded 99 (NA).
4. (Thinking now about all kinds of drinks) how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

SHOW CARD H

| MOST days                      | (a) |
| Two times a week               | 2   |
| Once or twice a month          | 1   |
| Not at all during the          | 4   |
| last 12 months                 | 5   |
| Or leave blank                  | 6   |
| Not at all during the          | 7   |

(a) So can I just check, on how many days in a week have you usually had something alcoholic to drink?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER OF DAYS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) And on how many separate occasions in a week have you usually had something alcoholic to drink?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER OF OCCASIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
People have different views about the effect of smoking and drinking on health, so I'd like to ask you how you feel about this.

5. Do you think that drinking alcohol can damage people's health?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (unqualified)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, if in excess/No, not in moderation/</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depends on the amount</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (unqualified)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Do you think that smoking can damage people's health?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (unqualified)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, if in excess/No, not in moderation/</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depends on the amount</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (unqualified)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END RECORD 32
FAMILY INFORMATION

General Points

1. **Missing Information**: No answers, which include DKs, refusals and omissions, are not permissible at some questions. Unless obtainable from a spouse's cohabitee's schedule, the answers are imputed by using information from elsewhere on the questionnaire and random selection if all else fails. If there is sufficient missing information to render the whole section invalid then CHECK B is recoded to 9 and subsequent information deleted.

2. **'No Answers' to dates**: In the absence of better information 06 is used for month and the year imputed (as described above).

3. **Checking Dates**: When dates are imputed they are checked by the edit to ensure that they make sense eg a divorce date is not later than a subsequent marriage; sufficient months lie between the births of children.

The notes which follow will refer to the question numbers on the white questionnaire where the questions are asked by the interviewer. The same notes will apply to the equivalent questions on the self-completion questionnaires, unless specific differences occur. These will be indicated.

In 1986 men are asked the Family Information section (marital history) for the first time. All women aged 16-59 are asked Family Information: in previous years the section was asked of women aged 16-49, except for single women aged 16 and 17.
DATE OF BIRTH

Asked for quarters 2-4 as a check with date of birth in the Household box. See note iv for Household Box.

WHEREABOUTS OF HUSBAND/PARTNER

Q1 Included in code 1: Husband in prison; husband on holiday in USA; husband is a full-time student away from home.

Additional code 3: Marriage has 'broken down' ie 'separated'.

WHETHER SELF COMPLETION or QUESTIONS ASKED

CHECK B Code 9 is used to identify 'No Answers' to the whole section including refusals and those 'too partial' to be valid.

EC CHECK B If Check B is not Code 9 and:

i) SEX = 1 (male) and marital status = 1,

CHECK B is coded 2

ii) SEX = 1 and marital status = 2,

CHECK B is coded 3

iii) SEX = 1 and marital status = 4-6,

CHECK B is coded 4
Schedules for husbands and wives and for cohabitees are checked for consistency at Q3-Q7, and any discrepancies are coded from the following frame. The code is entered in the MANCHECK BOX below CHECK B on both the man's and the wife's cohabitee's schedule. Details of the discrepancy are also listed.

Note that an omission at Q3-Q7 does not count as a discrepancy.

**Discrepancy frame**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marriage date disagrees (Q6)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of time lived together before marriage disagrees (Q5(a))</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTH length of time lived together and marriage date disagree (Q5(a) &amp; Q6)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date started living together disagrees (Q3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether lived together before marriage disagrees (Q5)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether spouse has been married before disagrees (Q4/Q7)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether partner has ever been legally married disagrees Q3(a)/Q3(b)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTH marriage date and whether lived together before marriage disagrees (Q6 &amp; Q5)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTH whether lived together before marriage (Q5) and whether spouse has been married before (Q4/Q7) disagree</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER discrepancy not covered above</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

eg. Man says legally married, wife says only living together
TO ALL AGED 16-59

SECOND QUARTER ONWARDS

INTERVIEWER CHECK

CHECK A
HOUSEHOLD BOX MARITAL STATUS

WOMAN: Married/cohabiting - husband/partner is not household member
Married/cohabiting - husband/partner is household member
Widowed, divorced or separated
Single

NO NAS

MAN: Married
Cohabiting
Widowed, divorced, separated
Single

1. INTRODUCE IF NECESSARY

HUSBAND/ABSENT

Is your husband/partner absent because he usually works away from home, or for some other reason?

Usually works away
Some other reason (SPECIFY)

NOW

INCOME PAGE 64 AFTER SEE DISCREPANCY ON
FORM HAS BEEN COMPLETED

INCOME PAGE 64 AFTER SEE DISCREPANCY ON
FORM HAS BEEN COMPLETED

INCOME
INCOME
Q 2A DISCREPANCY THEN Q 2A
Q 2B DISCREPANCY THEN Q 2B
Q 2B

CHECK D PAGE 57

END RECORD 25

RECORD 26 cols 1-2

SEQUENCE 01

DISCREPANCY: EFFECT TO BE MARKED OR
ADDED ON SEQUENCE 01 FORM

2A Thinking of your present marriage
2B Thinking of your most recent marriage

RUNNING

CODE 1 IF
PROMPT

BOTH APPLY

\[
\begin{array}{c}
did you get married in a church of some kind /\text{NA} \\
or at a registry office \\
or are (were) you simply living together as husband and wife? \\
\end{array}
\]
3. When did you and your partner start living together as husband and wife?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CLMON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-12</td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Has (had) your partner ever been married, that is legally married?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CLPRTMAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Have you yourself ever been legally married?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CLMAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Have you been legally married: CLNUMMAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) How many times have you been legally married altogether?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Have you been legally married: once only or more than once?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) How many times have you been legally married altogether?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. ASK Q 5 ABOUT THE CURRENT LEGAL MARRIAGE OR MOST RECENT ONE IF NOT CURRENTLY MARRIED

INTRODUCE IF NECESSARY

(Thinking just of your present/most recent marriage), before you and your husband/wife actually got married, did you live together as husband and wife, or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) For how long did you live together as husband and wife before you got married?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) YASTGTHR 20-21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) MONTGTHR 22-23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Q 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22-23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WHERE MARRIED

Q2 Included in precode 1 is any religious ceremony (Christian or otherwise) whether performed in a place of worship or not.

Included in precode 2 is any civil ceremony.

If not answered and it is clear that precode 4 does not apply, code 1 is used.

It is acceptable to have precode 4 ringed yet be described as widowed, divorced or separated in the household box. These cases are manually scrutinised during the edit process to eliminate clerical error.

EC Q2 If blank, code 1.
ECQ6-10 Dates of marriages and ends of marriages are checked to make sure they are consecutive.

DATE STOPPED LIVING TOGETHER

Q10(b) If the couple lived together intermittently, the last month in which the couple lived together as married is coded.

Decree Nisi: They are coded separated in the Family Information section and left as divorced in the household box.
6. TO ALL CURRENTLY LEGALLY MARRIED (UNLESS SEPARATED)

DNA, CURRENTLY COHABITING/WID/DIV/SEP ... X

What was the date of your (present) marriage?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-12</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. ASK OR RECORD

Has your husband/wife been legally married before, or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. TO THOSE WITH LEGAL MARRIAGES THAT HAVE ENDED

(INCLUDING IF SEPARATED)

DNA, FIRST LEGAL MARRIAGE NOT ENDED ......... X

ASK Qs 8-10 ABOUT ALL LEGAL MARRIAGES THAT HAVE ENDED, STARTING WITH THE MOST RECENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most recent marriage that has ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34-58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second most recent marriage that has ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43-44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third most recent marriage that has ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57-58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Had your husband/wife been legally married before, or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. How did your (MOST RECENT etc) marriage end? Was it in death, divorce, or separation?

CODE 2 IF DIVORCE FOLLOWED SEPARATION

IF DEATH

(a) In what month and year did your husband/wife die?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-12</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IF DIVORCE OR SEPARATION

(b) In what month and year did you stop living together?

MONDIV1-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-12</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IF DIVORCE

(c) In what month and year was your decree absolute granted?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-12</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOW GO TO CHECK C ON PAGE 56

END SEQUENCE 01 COLS 74-80
CHECK C HOUSEHOLD BOX MARITAL STATUS

Married or cohabiting ........................................... X

Widowed, divorced, separated or single:
-- adult(s) of opposite sex in household, unrelated to informant ...................... Y
-- others ......................................................... Z

NOT PUNCHED

INTRODUCE IF NECESSARY

WSTGTHR

11. Are you currently living together with someone as husband and wife? Yes ...

No ....

WSTMON

(a) When did you and your partner start living together as husband and wife?

Month → 01-12

Year → 13-14

WSTMAR

(b) Has your partner ever been married, that is legally married? Yes ...

No ....

CHECK E PAGE 57
ECQ11 and 12

If blank, code 2.

All widowed, divorced, separated and single women were asked this question on the self-completion because Check C was too complicated to include on a self-completion form.
ECQ12  See note on previous page.

LIVE BIRTHS

Q13  Includes all live births, even those who only lived for a short time or who have left the household.

Excludes still births, miscarriages, abortions.
TO SINGLE WOMEN AND MEN AGED 16-59

CHECK D  Adult(s) of opposite sex in household
  - unrelated to informant
  - others

12. INTRODUCE AS NECESSARY

As you know, some couples live together as husband and wife without actually getting married, either because they cannot get married for some reason, or because they prefer not to get married. Are you yourself currently living with someone as husband and wife?

(a) When did you and your partner start living together as husband and wife?
   - Month
   - Year

(b) Has your partner ever been married, that is, legally married?

CHECK E  MAN

- has own child(ren) in household
- others

13. INTRODUCE FOR SINGLE WOMEN As you know, some women become pregnant and have children without being married.

Have you ever had a baby - even one who only lived for a short time?

EXCLUDE ANY STILLBORN
14. How many children have you given birth to, including any who are not living here and any who may have died since birth?

EXCLUDE ANY STILLBORN

ASK (a) AND (b) FOR EACH CHILD, STARTING WITH THE FIRST-BORN

(a) What was the date of birth and sex of your (FIRST, SECOND etc) baby?

(b) Is your child living with you or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHILDNO</th>
<th>1st child</th>
<th>2nd child</th>
<th>3rd child</th>
<th>4th child</th>
<th>5th child</th>
<th>6th child</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>BIRTHMON</td>
<td>BIRTHYR</td>
<td>BIRTHSEX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Is child living with informant?

Yes .............

No, lives elsewhere ..

No, deceased ...........

END RECORD 28

SEE Q 15
ECQ14  The order (and spacing of at least 6 months) of the dates of birth of children are checked. Dates are altered if data mean that mother gave birth at age less than 11.

Q15  STEP/FOSTER/ADOPTED

If the informant is living with someone as married, any children of her partner are treated as step children (unless adopted).

If the date the child started to live with the informant is omitted the married date (or started to live together date) is coded after checking with the migration section to see if this makes sense.

ECQ15  If blank, code 2. If DNA, code 2.

Q16  The question is ever taken the contraceptive pill. If the informant has taken the pill for reasons other than contraception code 1 is used.

Q18  In 1986 those coded 3 (don't know) are asked (a) and (b).

Q18(a)  EXPECTATIONS

If the answer is 'at least ......' or 'not more than ....' the actual number quoted is coded.

Ranges, DKs or any other uncodeable answers are coded 99.

Q18(b)  AGE AT NEXT/FIRST CHILD'S BIRTH

If a range is given the mid-point is coded (1/2 to the nearest even number)

'Early' 20's, 30's etc are coded as 22, 32 etc.

'mid' 20's, 30's etc are coded as 25,35 etc.

'late' 20's, 30's etc are coded as 28, 38 etc.

If the answer is 'as early as possible' the informant's age plus 1 year is coded.

DK or any other uncodeable answer is coded 99.
15. TO ALL WOMEN EXCEPT SINGLE WOMEN WHO ARE NOT COHABITING

Have you any step, foster, or adopted children who live with you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEPCHILD</th>
<th>NO NAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) ENTER DETAILS BELOW:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STCHILDNO</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEPTYPE</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foster</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adopted</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STBTHMON</th>
<th>01-12</th>
<th>01-12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBTHYR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STLIYMON</th>
<th>01-12</th>
<th>01-12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STLIVYR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. TO WOMEN AGED 50-59

INTRODUCE

EVTK PILL

have you ever taken the contraceptive pill?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. TO ALL WOMEN AGED 16-49

(May I just check)

are you pregnant now?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No/unsure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Do you think that you will have

* any (more) children at all

(after the one you are expecting)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Don't know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) (Can I just check, you have ... children

* still alive.)

How many children do you think you will have born to you in all [including those you have already (who are still alive) (and the one you are expecting)]?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24-30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) How old do you think you will be

* when you have your first/next baby

(after the one you are expecting)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31-32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END SEQUENCE 02 cols 79-80
19A. INTRODUCE

IF MARRIED, COHABITING OR LIVING AS HUSBAND AND WIFE (INCL. CODE 1 AT Q 11/12)
Have you or your husband/partner ever been sterilised - I mean ever had an operation intended to prevent you getting pregnant (again)?

19B. OTHERS

Have you ever been sterilised - I mean ever had an operation intended to prevent you getting pregnant (again)?

(a) Was it you who was sterilised or your husband/partner who had a vasectomy?

20. In what month and year was the operation?

21. Was the operation carried out under the National Health Service or not?

22. Did you/did he have the operation: as a hospital inpatient, staying overnight or longer as a hospital outpatient at your/his doctor's surgery or was it carried out somewhere else?

23. As far as you know was the operation successful, I mean were you/your husband/partner successfully sterilised?

(a) Did you or your husband/partner have a second sterilisation operation?
Q19  WHETHER STERILISED

Sterilisation means operations actually intended to prevent pregnancy. Operations carried out for other reasons which happen to produce sterility eg. hysterectomy, appear at "other operations' question.

Q20  DATE OF OPERATION

If the informant or husband/partner has been sterilised more than once (Q23(a)), the most recent date is coded and Q21-23 amended accordingly. Details of the earlier date are listed.

Q23  WHETHER SUCCESSFUL

Code 1 is used if the operation is successful as far as the informant knows.

Code 2 is used if it is too early for the informant to know if successful eg awaiting sperm count result after vasectomy.

Q23(a)  See notes at Q20.
Q26 OTHER OPERATION

If both the informant and the husband/partner have had an operation the person who had the operation at the earliest date is coded, and details about the later operation are listed.

Q27 See notes at Q16.
24. INTRODUCE IF NECESSARY

Have you (has your husband/partner) had an operation to try to reverse the sterilisation?

- Yes, informant
- Yes, husband/partner
- No

(a) In what month and year was the operation?

25. Was the operation successful - I mean, can you (and your husband/partner) now have another child, if you want to?

- Yes
- No
- Not sure

Was successful, but has since had other sterilising operation/passed menopause

CHECK F Informant is currently pregnant

Yes
No/unsure

(SEE Q 17 PAGE 59)

26. OTHERS

Have you had any other operation which prevents you getting pregnant (again)?

(a) In what month and year was the operation?

27. Have you ever taken the contraceptive pill?

- Yes
- No

TAKNPILL
28. INTRODUCE: We've talked about how many children you think you will have, can we talk now about ways of preventing pregnancy? (EXTEND INTRODUCTION IF NECESSARY)

Here is a list of possible ways of preventing pregnancy - which of them, if any, do you (and your husband/partner) usually use at present?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Husband/partner withdraws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheath/condom/durex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe period/rhythm method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap/diaphragm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraceptive sponge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The pill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUD/coil/loop/intra-uterine device</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermicides (foams/sprays/gels/pessaries etc)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Going without sexual intercourse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other method (SPECIFY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not using a method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The mini pill (progestogen only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The combined pill (progestogen only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The multiphasic pill (including the multiphasic pill)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you have more than one method. Can you tell me which is the main method you usually use at present?

Hand Informant Card I

Here is a list of reasons why people do not use any method for preventing pregnancy - can you tell me which reason applies to you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No sexual relationship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Want to get pregnant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlikely to conceive because of menopause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlikely to conceive because possibly infertile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't like contraception and/or find methods unsatisfactory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other reason (SPECIFY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hand Informant Card I

Hand Informant Card K

09.62
METHODS OF CONTRACEPTION

Examples of answers included in Code 10 are:

Contraceptive injection; injection every 3 months.

"Partner sterilised" is coded 11 at Q28 and 6 at Q28(c) if the informant is not married or cohabiting.

Q28(a) TYPE OF PILL

If the brand name is given at Code 3, it is recoded 1 or 2 using the notes below and the details are listed. Similarly if code 1 or 2 is ringed and the brand name given, the coding is checked and recoded when necessary.

Codes 4-8 are not used.

Included in code 1 (mini pill):

- Femulen
- Micronor
- Microval

Included in code 2 (combined pill, including multiphasic pill):

- Anovlar 21
- Binovum
- Brevinor
- Conova 30
- Eugynon 30
- Eugynon 50
- Gynovlar 21
- Loestrin 20
- Loestrin 30
- Logynon
- Logynon ED
- Marvelon
- Microgynon 30
- Minilyn
- Norgeston
- Noriday
- Neocon 1/35
- Norimix
- Noriny1 - 1
- Ortho-Novin 1/50
- Ovran
- Ovran 30
- Ovranette
- Ovysmen
- Synphase
- Trinordiol
- Trinovum
Q28(b) Cap and spermicide is coded cap. Sheath and spermicide is coded sheath.

If 2 methods equally or methods vary and no main method is given code 99 (NA) is used.

Q28(c) Answers coded 6 are (re)coded from the following frame. Code 9 is not used.

No sexual relationship ........................................ 1
incl. husband abroad; haven't got boyfriend;
no sexual relation because of husband's illness; lesbian

Want to get pregnant ........................................ 2

Unlikely to conceive because of menopause ...................... 3
incl. unlikely to conceive because of age (if aged over 45)

Unlikely to conceive because possibly infertile ................. 4
incl. husband infertile because of illness - impossible to
conceive as both infertile; treatment for overactive thyroid meant
became infertile

Don't like contraception and/or find methods unsatisfactory ...... 5
incl. religious reasons; don't think it is moral to prevent
pregnancy

Other reason .................................................. 6
incl. partner/boyfriend sterilised (if not married and not
cohabiting); waiting to be sterilised; have had a D&C and have
to wait 6 weeks; just had a baby (no mention of breast feeding)

New Codes

Just don't use methods/not bothered if get pregnant .............. 7
incl. just don't use one; never bothered with any method; don't
think it's necessary; just not bothered; don't mind getting
pregnant; trusting to luck

Breast feeding .................................................. 8
incl. not likely while breast feeding; breast feeding and not
ovulating; don't want to use anything that might affect breast
feeding.
Q29. See notes at Q16.

Q30(a) DIFFICULTY GETTING PREGNANT

Answers coded 5 : (not on self completion) are recoded into codes 1-4 where possible.

Examples of those left in code 5 are:
Hormone deficiency;
Infrequent periods - sometimes years between

Included in Code 1 : Husband has low sperm count.
Difficult with fertility - had to take fertility drug to become pregnant.
Had problems affecting the ovaries and neck of womb which makes conceiving difficult.
Husband's treatment for pulmonary radiation has probably sterilised him.
Husband infertile/sterile.
Infertile due to treatment for overactive thyroid.

Included in Code 2 : Continually miscarrying.

Codes 6-9 are not used.
29. ASK IF NOT CURRENTLY USING THE PILL - NA/Q28

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DNA, CURRENT PILL USERS (CODE 06 AT Q28)</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever taken the contraceptive pill?</td>
<td>Yes...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK H</th>
<th>Women aged 16-44</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women aged 45-49</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q 30</th>
<th>INCOME PAGE 64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INCOME PAGE 64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

30. ASK UNLESS HAS HAD STERILISATION REVERSAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DNA, HAS HAD STERILISATION REVERSAL (CODED 1 OR 3 AT Q25)</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As far as you know, could you (and your husband/partner) have (more) children, if you wanted to, or would it be difficult or impossible?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More Poss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Need Poss</th>
<th>Could have (more) children</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Would be difficult/impossible</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>64</th>
<th>65</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MULTICODED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| MAX=3 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHOW CARD L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRODIFFM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODIFFM2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRODIFFM3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Getting pregnant | x |
| Having a baby born alive | y |
| Pregnancy would endanger health | z |
| Passed the menopause - change of life | w |
| Other (SPECIFY) | n |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q 31</td>
<td>INCOME PAGE 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31. ASK IF HAS DIFFICULTY IN GETTING PREGNANT OR HAVING A BABY BORN ALIVE (Q30(*) CODED 1 OR 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOCADVCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 67 | INCOME PAGE 64 |

END RECORD 2.6 SEQUENCE 03 COLS 79-80
**INCOME**

**CHECK A** See Employment Q 2a, CHECK A, Q 4.

Employment Q 2a is coded:

- employer-based YTS (code 1) .......... Q 1
- college-based YTS (code 2) .......... R 13 PAGE 70
- others .................................. S (a)

(a) Employment CHECK A is coded:

- had a job last week (code 3) ........ T (c)
- unemployed (code 4 or 5) .......... U (b)
- others (INCL. RETIRED/KEEPING HOUSE) (code 6) .......... V 13 PAGE 70

(b) Employment Q 3A/3B is coded:

- never worked (code 2 or 4) .......... W 13 PAGE 70
- others .................................. X (c)

(c) Employment Q4 is coded:

- employee (code 1) .................. Y 1
- self-employed (code 2) .............. Z CHECK F PAGE 69
CODING NOTES INCOME

INCOME

A total absence of income information (whether through refusal or any other reason) is denoted by code 9 at Q13.

Absence of information at particular questions in the income section is dealt with mainly in 2 ways -

i. Code 3 is used to show that the informant receives income from that source, but the amount cannot be coded for any reason (e.g., don't know, refusal, omission);

ii. An existing precede is crossed out, so eliminating 'no answers' at that question.

Details will be given in the following notes where i. and ii. do not apply at particular questions.

EARNINGS AS AN EMPLOYEE

Q1 This is not punched. It is used to code Check B and to establish whether the informant was last paid within the most recent pay period.

B. A check is made with the date at Q1 and the coding at Check A to establish whether the informant has received income from this source within the last 3 months. The coding at Check B is either accepted as correct or recoded as follows -

SC

Unemployed and last paid more than 3 Calendar months ago ... 1

Unemployed and last paid 3 calendar months or less ago, or

Had a job last week as an employee and last paid 1 year ago or less ......................................................... 2

Wives who do not get paid for 15+ hours a week in husband's business ...................................................... 3

Had a job last week as an employee but last paid over 1 year ago .............................................................. 4

Refusals/NA where neither take home nor gross pay can be coded ............................................................... 5

If check B is coded 1, 3 or 4 any information at Qs 2-12 is deleted.

If Check B is coded 5, Qs 2-8 and pay slip code are deleted.

EC Check B If Q2 is answered but Check B is blank, Check B is set to 2.
SPECIFIC POINTS ON Qs 2-8

Qs 2-8 'No Answers' are unacceptable for the amounts of income and deductions, the time period and Check C/Q3. If it is impossible to impute the information Code 5 is used at Check B.

Q2 The emphasis here is on how long a period the salary covered, so if the interviewer had coded 1 week, then noted 'plus 1 week's holiday pay' this is recoded to 2 weeks.

Check C/Q3. The answer here and the date the informant was last paid are examined and recoded if necessary, as follows:

Precode 1 includes -

Informant had an advance before going on holiday prior to the last pay period.

Informant works alternate weeks and is paid for the week he works (pay period would be coded 2 weeks).

The date on which the informant was last paid is outside the pay period by just one time period or less (whatever period is recorded at Q2) and there is no evidence to prove that he was not paid last time.

Precode 2 includes -

Informant was unable to collect his wage or salary on the last pay date (but he was paid) eg sick or absent.

Informant has changed or started a new job and not yet been paid.

Informant has just worked a week in hand.

Precode 3 includes -

Informant is receiving the basic statutory sick pay only. If the employers have enhanced the basic SSP this will appear at Q4-8 and this fact identified at Q9(c) code 3.

Precode 4 includes -

Informant has been unemployed since last paid.

Informant has been on unpaid sick leave since last paid.

Informant has been on unpaid holiday since last paid.

Informant is an employee of an agency and not working every week (where note 2 does not apply).
1. On what date were you last paid a wage or salary?

2. How long a period did your last wage/salary cover?
   - A week
   - Calendar month
   - Other (SPECIFY)

3. You haven't received any pay for the last (ANSWER AT Q 2). Is that because...
   - you will collect the pay at some future date or be given back pay
   - you are receiving only statutory sick pay from your employer
   - or will you receive no pay from your employer for that period? (EXPLAIN)

CHECK D
If informant received only statutory sick pay (coded 3 at Q 3) collect details of the statutory sick pay at Qs 4 - 8.
4. What was your wage or salary, including any overtime, bonus, commission, tips, or tax refund, but after all deductions, the last time you were paid? —

CONSULT PAY SLIP

5. How much income tax was deducted under PAYE from your last wage/salary?

(a) May I just check, did that wage/salary include a refund of income tax?

(b) Do you usually pay any tax?

6. How much was deducted for your National Insurance contribution?

7. What other deductions if any, were made from your wage/salary for:

(i) Pension/superannuation contribution?

(ii) Other deductions?

8. What was your gross pay last time, before any deductions were made?

END SEQUENCE 01 CODE PAGE 67

CHECK E (a) INTERVIEWER RECORD TOTAL OF BOXES I-V

(b) Is the total you have recorded the same as GROSS PAY?

(i) RECHECK AMOUNTS WITH INFORMANT AND:

AMEND, SO THAT TOTAL AGREES

(OOR, IF CAN'T MAKE AGREE, EXPLAIN)
GENERAL POINTS

Qs 4-8 are examined as a whole and only the information which seems to be the most reliable and accurate is coded. To achieve this certain conditions are applied and answers at these questions are accepted, amended or rejected accordingly.

The general principle behind the coding is as follows -

1. Where deductions from earnings are not given in full, only take home pay and gross earnings are accepted and coded.

2. Where deductions are given in full a check is made to establish whether take home pay plus deductions equals the gross earnings:
   i. If they do or there is an acceptable discrepancy, all figures are accepted and coded.
   ii. If they do not and there is an unacceptable discrepancy the figure for take home pay is coded and the original gross figure is amended to the sum of the take home pay plus deductions.

3. Deductions are only coded where the pay slip was seen, therefore points 1 and 2 above only apply where a (correct or acceptable) pay slip was seen.

4. Where a (correct or acceptable) pay slip was not seen then take home pay and gross earnings are accepted and coded.

(The coding procedure is shown on the following page).

Additional Points

If the informant has more than one job as an employee, the income from the most remunerative is coded at Qs 4-8 and the remainder is coded at second/occasional jobs.

If the informant has already started a new job but has not yet been paid, the amount he will receive is coded.

Money earned abroad or paid by foreign countries is accepted, and converted into £s and pence as necessary, for take home pay and gross pay only. Deductions are deleted.
(66b)

Qs 4-8 Coding Procedure: Explanations of the terms used are on the following page.

1. Pay slip consulted for the correct date - Pay slip code 1

   If Q4-8 are complete
   and Take home pay and deductions equal gross pay
   The figures at Q4-8 are accepted and coded.

   If Q4-8 are incomplete
   and Take home pay and deductions do not equal gross pay

   i. The figures at Q4 and 8 are accepted and coded
   ii. Q5-7 are deleted
   iii. The pay slip code is recoded to 4

2. Pay slip consulted for a different date - Pay slip code 2

   i. It is treated as pay slip consulted for the correct date BUT
   ii. If Q4-8 are incorrect or incomplete the pay slip code is recoded to 5.

3. Pay slip was not consulted; an unacceptable pay slip was consulted or pay slip code omitted - Pay slip code 3

   i. The figures at Q4 and 8 are accepted and coded.
   ii. Q5-7 are deleted.
Coding Procedure: Explanation of Terms

1. Correct date: This means that the pay slip consulted was for the date the informant was last paid ie the date at Q1.

2. Different date: This means that the pay slip consulted was for a date up to 3 calendar months ago and was used to estimate last times pay. It includes pay slips of more than 3 calendar months out of date where the informant is quite sure that the last time’s pay was the same, (if not, then code 3 is ringed).

3. Qs 4-8 complete: All the necessary figures have been entered at Qs. 4-8 and the time period has been correctly recorded making it possible to assess whether the figures make sense and are accurate.

4. Qs 4-8 are incomplete: At least one piece of information has been omitted (including refusals and don’t knows) so that it becomes impossible to assess whether the figures that are recorded make sense and are accurate.

5. Take home pay and deductions equal gross pay: This means that the figures for take home pay and the deductions add up to the figures for gross pay or that there is a discrepancy of 5% or less of the take home pay, (this discrepancy is acceptable).

6. Take home pay and deductions do not equal gross pay: This means that the sum of the take home pay and deduction is discrepant with the gross pay figure and the discrepancy is over 5% of the take home pay. This discrepancy is unacceptable).

NB (See point 4) Every attempt is made to eliminate 'no answers'; if gross or net is omitted the missing information is imputed using the basic calculations -

\[
\text{NET} = \text{GROSS} - \text{DEDUCTIONS} \\
\text{GROSS} = \text{NET} + \text{DEDUCTIONS} \\
\text{DEDUCTIONS} = \text{Tax and National Insurance Contributions.}
\]

In the absence of more accurate information the deductions are imputed as follows -

TAX is calculated at the basic rate on earnings above personal or age allowances.

NI is calculated at 4.5%, 6.5% or 8.5% of earnings (within earnings and age limits ie an average of contracted in and contracted out schemes (or 3.85% if the informant pays the special married women’s rate).

Changes brought about by budget(s) are taken into account throughout the year.
(66d)

**Time Period Frame:** Time periods are recoded, if necessary, as follows -

For all time period questions:

SC

One week .............................................01

Two weeks ...........................................02

Three weeks .........................................03

Four weeks ...........................................04

Calendar month .....................................05

13 weeks/quarter ....................................06

For questions 11(b)(ii); 12a(ii); 15(b); 22(b); 23(b); 25(a);
28; 29(b) only -

26 week/6 months .................................07

One year ..............................................08

Code 1: Includes less than one week.

Code 5: Includes 'month' at questions where there is no precode for Calendar
month.

Code 4: Includes 'month' at questions where there is a precode for Calendar
month.

Time periods not covered by the coding frame eg 5 weeks are adjusted to one
which is catered for and the amounts recalculated as necessary.

Similarly if the amounts recorded exceed the number of digits permissible (see
coding £s and pence) the time period is adjusted and the amounts recalculated
accordingly.

**Coding £s and pence:**

Pence are coded as 2 digits ignoring fractions of pence. The maximum number of
digits allowed for £s is given at each question (see the Master Schedule). If
it is exceeded, the time period is reduced and the amounts recalculated
accordingly. However, if the maximum digits permissible is still exceeded code
9s are used eg maximum digits = 4; amount = £10,000; it is recoded to 9999.
Q4  Non taxable expenses eg travel expenses are excluded (similarly at Q8).

Q5(b)  If the informant paid no tax last time and part (b) is coded 1 - informant usually pays tax, Q9 is amended to show that same tax is usually paid if the answer had originally been that last times take home pay was the same as usual.

Q7(i)  Pension/Superannuation contribution?
This includes 'Widows and Orphans', except for Police and Firemen.

Q7(ii)  Other deductions
This includes 'widows and orphans for police and firemen' and all kinds of 'voluntary' deductions such as social club fees; Union subscriptions; SAYE; etc.

Q8  Gross pay

If Q8 has been omitted but full information is recorded at Q4-7, Q8 is coded as the sum of Q4-7.

ECQ8  A check is made that the gross amount at Q8 is greater than or equal to the take home pay at Q4.
PAY SLIP CODE - The codes are accepted or recoded as follows -

SC

Pay slip consulted for correct date, information complete and correct ................................. 1

Pay slip consulted for different date; information acceptable, complete and correct .................. 2

No pay slip or unacceptable pay slip consulted/ question not coded (NA) ................................. 3

Pay slip consulted for correct date, information incomplete and/or incorrect ............................ 4

Pay slip consulted for different date; information unacceptable and/or incomplete and/or incorrect .... 5

Q9 'Usual' pay is subjective, so in general the informant's answer is accepted. However, the following points are taken into account.

1. Where the informant does not earn a usual amount an average amount is acceptable.

2. Similarly where the pay varies for a specific number of weeks in a year, the average amount over the year is coded.

3. If the informant is currently off sick and is getting less pay because of this, 'usual' pay relates to when the informant was actually working.

4. 'Usual' pay always refers to the job the informant was doing in the reference week (ie the 7 days ending last Sunday).

5. If the informant is currently on short-time the usual pay when not on short time is coded here, if given.

6. 'If the informant is a seasonal worker, the usual amount earned in the 'current' season is coded here.'

7. If the informant has had a pay rise since the last wage/salary and he has been working at that new rate of pay, his usual pay including the rise is coded.

ECQ9 If Q9(a)(NET) is coded, Q9 is coded 2.

ECQ9 A check is made that the gross at Q9(a) is greater than or equal to the take home pay at Q9(a).
This question is checked with the previous questions for consistency and amended or recoded accordingly as follows:

**New Codes**

**MC**

**Usual number of days/hours worked** ................. 08
Includes all answers which indicate that the informant worked more or less days/hours than usual apart from overtime. Also included are answers which indicate that pay usually varies on an irregular basis – if it varies to a regular pattern code 7 is used.

**Occasional bonus was included in last time’s pay** .... 09
eg, Xmas bonus; Holiday bonus; productivity bonus.

**Last time’s pay includes back pay** .................... 10
eg, Had a rise and last time’s included rise from several pay periods; received back pay of overtime.

**No answer** ............................................. 11

**Notes on precedes**

**Precede 1:**
This is restricted to holiday pay included, eg pay included 1 week’s holiday pay last time: holiday bonus is included in new code 9.

**Precede 2:**
This includes cases where informant paid less tax than usual last time; cases where informant paid more tax than usual last time, (see NB 2) remain in precede 7.

**Precede 3:**
This includes cases where informants last pay was different because it was only SSP or included SSP. If the informant did not receive SSP code 4 was used.

**Precede 6:**
Includes all reasons why the informant’s pay was more or less last time because of overtime worked in that pay period.

**Other**

**Specify Code 7**

eg week in hand; paid more tax (owed some); given 4 pension free weeks a year; acting up a grade at present; hours vary regularly (therefore pay does); gross is the same but deductions vary.

**NB 1.**
If the informant’s tax code changed last time (eg informant got married; national changes due to the budget) last time’s pay is coded as the usual pay if this is what the pay will be now that a new tax code is used.

**2.**
If the informant received a tax refund or paid less tax due to being off sick, precede 2 is deleted. (Priority is given to precede 3).
### PAYSLIP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAY</strong></th>
<th>Pay slip for correct date consulted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SLIP</strong></td>
<td>Pay slip for different date consulted and used to estimate last time's pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODE</strong></td>
<td>No pay slip used to estimate last time's pay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IF PAY SLIP CONSULTED**

- **INTPSLIP** Yes
- **(a)** Was it consulted by interviewer

**9. Your take-home pay last time was £... (see Q4).**

- **PAYUSUAL** Yes
- **PYPNSUSL**
  - after all deductions
  - and before all deductions

**PYEDUSUSL**

- **PAYHOMESL**
- **PAYGROSS**

**PAYUSUAL**

- **(a)** How often are you usually paid?
  - Weekly
  - Calendar monthly
  - Other (SPECIFY)
  - NA

**(c)** May I just check, why was it that your pay last time was different from usual?

- **PYDIFFM3**

**CODE**

- **ALL**
- **THAT**
- **APPLY**

- **It included advance holiday pay for working days (SPECIFY)**
- **It included a tax refund**
- **It included Statutory Sick Pay**
- **Absent due to sickness/injury - no Statutory Sick Pay included**
- **On paid maternity leave**
- **Unusual amount of overtime**
- **Other (SPECIFY)**

### Notes

- **NA** = 99
10. Do you ever get an occasional addition to pay, such as a Christmas or quarterly bonus or an occasional commission, including any you may have told me about already?

(a) What payments of this kind have you had in the last 12 months? ITEMISE BELOW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>(i) Total amount received in the last 12 months?</th>
<th>(ii) Is this amount: before tax?</th>
<th>(iii) after tax?</th>
<th>(iv) You told me your normal take-home pay is</th>
<th>(v) Some included (BONUS) if any, is included in this?</th>
<th>(vi) Some included in usual pay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOT PUNCHED

GO TO Q 13 PAGE 70
The information in the grid at (a) is examined bearing in mind the points below. The annual amount received before tax is coded in OFF USE F1 box and the annual amount received after tax is coded in OFF USE F2 box.

Notes 1. The amounts should be actual money income; entries such as vouchers and income in kind are deleted.

2. If it is clear that the income has been included in the usual way at Q4 or Q9 (i.e., it is received on a regular and frequent basis) the entry at Q10 is deleted.

3. If the informant has changed jobs in the last year, any bonuses from previous jobs are excluded; similarly bonuses not yet received are not coded.

4. If the informant pays no tax or gets a tax free bonus the amount of bonus is coded as before tax. Similarly if the informant does not know or has not stated whether the amount of bonus was before or after tax, the amount is coded as before tax.

ECQ10: If any occasional payments are listed Q10(a), Q10 is coded 1.
EARNINGS FROM SELF-EMPLOYMENT

Q11 If the main (or alternative) question or part (b) is refused then code 3 is used.

An additional code is used at Q11 as follows:

Had a job last week as self-employed but last worked over one year ago .............................................. 4

ie coded 1 at Employment Q1(a) and coded 2 - self-employed at Q4, and there is evidence to show that the informant has been away from his work for over one year.

In coding the amount of profit at Q11 main or part (b) the following points are taken into account:

1. The answer to the alternative question is transferred to Q11 main.

2. Figures relating to a 12 month period ending up to 2 years before the date of interview are acceptable. Less recent figures are unacceptable. In such cases 'Don't Know' is coded.

(The dates at (a) and (iv) are not punched).

3. If the informant has been self-employed for 6 months but less than a year estimates of what the informant thinks the annual profit might be are coded, otherwise the amount of profit made so far is grossed up to an annual equivalent.

If he has made 'nothing so far', 'Don't know' is coded.

4. If the answer at part (iii) is 'Nil', but an amount is drawn out regularly, the amount at (i) is grossed up to an annual figure and coded at Q11 main.

5. If the informant can give an amount at part (b) (regular sum drawn) but is unable to answer part (iii) (profit) code 3 is used at part (b).

6. If the informant is self-employed within a partnership the answer at Q11 refers to the informant's share of the business only.

7. Profits ploughed back into the business are included in the net profit.

Q12 Where the answer at Q12 is incomplete (re)coding takes place as follows:

1. if Q12 is refused, code 3 is used.

11. if Q12 is blank and it is reasonable to assume that NI is paid, code 3 is used; if not reasonable then code 2 is used.

Q12(a) If part (a) is blank or refused, and there is no other information, then Q12 main is recoded to 3.
WARNINGS FROM SELF-EMPLOYMENT (including unemployed persons self-employed in most recent job)

CHECK F Working last week - self-employed for less than 6 months (CODED 01-03 AT EMPLOYMENT Q 9B) ...........

Unemployed for 3 months or more (CODED 4-9 AT EMPLOYMENT Q 23) ...........

All others ............ X

11. How much net profit did you receive, in the most recent 12 months for which you have figures, from your share of the business or profession - that is, after deducting all expenses and wages but before deducting income tax, your N.I. contribution, or money drawn for your own use?

(a) What are the dates of the 12 months to which these figures relate?

(b) Do you regularly draw sums of money from the business for your own use?

(i) How much on average do you usually take out?

(ii) How often do you usually draw money out?

(iii) After deducting the amount you withdraw and other expenses, how much profit did your share of the business yield in the most recent 12 months for which you have figures?

(iv) What are the dates of the 12 months to which these figures relate?
12. Do you pay a National Insurance contribution?
   (a) Do you pay just the flat rate contribution (Class 2) or do you also pay a profits related contribution (Class 4)?
      (i) How much was the last (profits related) contribution (Class 4) you paid?
      (ii) How long a period did this cover?

13. Do you earn any money (from a second job), from odd jobs or from work that you do from time to time (apart from your main job)?
   (a) What is it that you do (and what does the firm you work for make or do)?
      RECORD JOB DESCRIPTION & INDUSTRY, IF APPROPRIATE
   (b) In this job are you: an employee or self-employed? (INCL. BABYSITTER, MAIL ORDER/POOLS AGENT)
      DK (EXPLAIN)

14. Is that a job you do: regularly each week or from time to time? Other (SPECIFY)

Employee in second/occasional job and regularly each week
Employee in second/occasional job and not regularly each week
Self-employed in second/occasional job or DK if self-employed
Q12(a)(i) If this is refused, (a) is deleted and Q12 main recoded 3. If there is a DK or NA note a check is made with Q11 to establish whether or not the informant makes enough profit to pay class 2 and class 4; if the informant is eligible for class 2 and 4 then an assessment is made otherwise Q12 is recoded to 3.

Q13 Included is any kind of income that is the result of the informant's expenditure of time and/or effort. There must be an actual income, no matter how small, from the activity.

Excluded is payment in kind and transactions between household members unless the informant is a paid servant.

ECQ13 NA to income is coded 9 and all income variables set to NA.

Q14 1. Precode 1 is ringed only if the informant works regularly each week in the job - the informant need not work for the same number of days or on the same days each week.

2. Precode 3 includes where the informant works to a regular pattern apart from each week.

3. The question refers to doing the work which may be different from the pay period.

4. If the informant does more than 1 second job regularly each week, the income from the most remunerative job only is coded.

Q15(c) Deductions are not coded as such but added to take home pay in order to code gross pay.

ECQ15 If Q15(c) is blank, a check is made that the gross pay is greater than net pay.

If Q15(c) is coded 'NONE' a check is made that the gross pay equals net pay.
TO EMPLOYERS WORKING REGULARLY EACH WEEK

15. On what date were you last paid a wage or salary?

(a) What was your wage or salary, including any overtime, bonus, commission or tips, but after all deductions, the last time you were paid?

(b) How long a period did this cover?

(c) What deductions, if any, were made from this pay before you received it?

TO EMPLOYERS NOT WORKING REGULARLY EACH WEEK, TO SELF-EMPLOYED, AND TO UN IF SELF-EMPLOYED

16. How long have you been earning money from this job?

(if less than 12 months (codes 1-4))

17A Since you started doing this job:

17B In the last 12 months:

how much have you earned from this work, after deducting all business expenses, but before deducting income tax, NI contributions, or money drawn for your own use?
STATE BENEFITS

18. Are you at present receiving any of the following State benefits?

(a) Child benefit?

IF CHILD BENEFIT RECEIVED
(1) As well as child benefit, do you receive the one-parent increase?

(b) Family Income supplement?

(c) N.I. Retirement pension or Old Age pension?

(d) Supplementary pension, supplementary benefit or allowance?

(e) N.I. Sickness benefit?
(NOT: EMPLOYER'S STATUTORY SICK PAY)

(f) Unemployment benefit?

END SEQUENCE 09 COLS 79-80

19. (In addition) are you receiving any of the State benefits listed on this card?

SHOW CARD M

(a) Widow's pension or War Widow's pension.

(b) Any other State widow's benefits (ie Widow's allowance or Widowed Mother's allowance).
Q18 & Q19 State Benefits

Code 3 (amount cannot be coded) is not used at Q18(a) or (a)(i).
Precode 2 is ringed if a source is refused blank or 'DK' (unless there is information to the contrary).

If the interview falls in the week when a change in the rate of benefit occurs, whatever rate the informant has given is coded. However, if the old rate has been given when clearly the new rate applies, the new rate is coded.

In general, if the informant is eligible for a benefit but has not yet received it, he is treated as not yet receiving that benefit unless he knows exactly how much it will be and that it will be backdated.

If given the choice between a usual amount of benefit or 'odd' amount, the usual amount is coded.

Q18(a) Child Benefit

If Child Benefit is not shown it is assumed that eligible families with more than one child receive this benefit, but not if only one child. (The reason is because some informants may be better off on Supplementary Benefit than they would be if they claimed the Child Benefit.)

Q18(b) Family Income Supplement

This should appear on the schedule of the 'worker' but on one schedule only. A couple can claim FIS if other partner is in full-time work.

Q18(c) NI Retirement Pension, etc

If the wife's allowance has been included with her husband's and she is 60 or over, her allowance is transferred to her schedule, otherwise it remains part of her husband's income.

Excluded from (c) are War Widows' pension, Widows' allowance, or Widowed Mothers' allowance.

Included at (c) is Job Release payment.

Q18(d) Supplementary Pension, etc

If the informant says he receives income from both sources (c) and (d) but is unable to separate the amounts, the basic pension is coded at (c) and the remainder coded at (d). All Supplementary allowance is coded on the husband's schedule only, unless he is on strike or in prison, in which case it can appear on the wife's schedule.

The amount should exclude any housing benefit.
Q18(e)  
NI Sickness Benefit, etc

This is treated as follows:

i. If the informant is paid and keeps both Sickness Benefit and full pay from employer - both are coded.

ii. If the informant receives NI Sickness Benefit and his employer 'makes up his wages' and the wages have been shown at a reduced rate for the period of sickness, the reduced wage is coded.

iii. If the informant received NI Sickness Benefit but gives it to his employer - the entry at (e) is deleted. (A check is made to ensure that full wages are shown at Q4-8.)

iv. Statutory sick pay is excluded.

Q18(f)  
Unemployment Benefit

This includes payment made to fishermen in bad weather.

A check is made with Employment Q22 to ensure that the informant is coded 1 at the main question.

If the informant has been unemployed for over a year Unemployment Benefit is recoded to Supplementary Benefit. Similar recoding takes place if the informant has never worked. Amounts received above the basic amounts are reduced and the excess coded as Supplementary Benefit.

Q19(a)  
Widow's/War Widow's Pension

For widows aged 60-64 receiving Widow's Pension a check is made back to the Employment section. If the woman is not working Widow's Pension is recoded to NI Retirement Pension.

Q19(e)  
Attendance Allowance

This is coded on the schedule of the person receiving it unless that person is under 16 in which it is coded on an adult's schedule, usually the mother's.

Q20  
Any other NI or State Benefit

These are coded in OFF USE boxes F3 and F4 as follows:

F3 Short-term Benefits

This includes Maternity Allowance only.

F4 Long-term Benefits

This includes such benefits as -

Guardian's Allowance; Childs Special Allowance; Industrial Disablement Benefit; Industrial Death Benefit (include for widows and other dependants); Workman's compensation Supplement; Pneumoconiosis, Byssinosis and miscellaneous diseases benefits; Invalid Care Allowance; War Disablement Pension; War Dependents Pension - excluding war widows' pension which should appear at Q19(a); War Pensioners' Mobility Supplement.
20. Are you receiving any other N.I. or State benefit (eg Disablement benefits, War benefits (excluding War Widow's pension), Maternity allowance, etc)?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPECIFY TYPE AND CURRENT WEEKLY RATE FOR EACH BENEFIT RECEIVED

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F5 APPLIES IF FEMALE & MARITAL STATUS IS CODED 2-6 IN HOUSEHOLD BOX.

END SEQUENCE 04 cols 79-80
### OCCUPATIONAL PENSIONS

21. Are you at present receiving any pensions from former employers (or husband’s employers)?

- **INCLUDE REGULAR PAYMENTS FROM EMPLOYER FOR EARLY RETIREMENT**
- **CODE 2 IF LUMP SUM PAYMENT ONLY**

(a) Is that one pension ....................................................

- or more than one? IF MORE, ENTER TOTAL NUMBER

---

**PENSIONS FROM OWN (OR HUSBAND’S EMPLOYERS)**

IF CODED 3 AT Q21 MAIN GO TO Q23

---

#### MAX COLS=3

**PENNET-3**

22. (a) How much was your last payment, after any deduction of tax at source?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pension 1</th>
<th>Pension 2</th>
<th>Pension 3</th>
<th>Pension 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) What period did this cover? **PENPERI-3**

- A week ...........
- Calendar month .
- Other (SPECIFY).

(c) May I just check, was any tax deducted at source? **PENSTAX-3**

- Yes ...
- No ...
- DK/NA

(i) So how much was your pension **before tax was deducted?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pension 1</th>
<th>Pension 2</th>
<th>Pension 3</th>
<th>Pension 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**NOT PUNCHED**

END SEQUENCE 05 CODE 79-80

---

**CHECK G**

- Is II (GROSS) greater than I (NET) for each pension?
  - Yes ....X
  - No ....Y

- **(a) RECHECK AMOUNTS WITH INFORMANT AND AMEND, SO THAT IT IS GREATER THAN I .........X**
- **(OR, IF PROBLEM EXPLAIN) ............Y**

---

251
F5 Taxable benefits

The total of taxable benefits is coded in F5 for all non-married women.

These benefits are Industrial Death Benefit, Invalid Care Allowance.

Excluded as Income (here or elsewhere in the section)

A windfall or other lump sum payment is not treated as income. This includes all redundancy payments and death grants, inheritances or capital gains, maturing insurances (other than annuities), death benefits, etc.

Similarly Local Authority Rent or Rate Rebates or allowances (Housing Benefit) are excluded along with Tax Rebates (unless a tax refund was included in last time's pay).

Employers' pensions are not restricted to retirement pensions but include any sort of pension from any employer (including the Forces), ie any payment made for the rest of the informant's life. Included here are pensions from the Widows' and Orphans fund; pensions from former husband where the informant is unmarried; pensions from current employer; pensions from foreign employers; regular payments from an employer for early retirement, eg NCB early retirement scheme but excluded are War Disability Pensions (coded at Q20).

Regular redundancy payments can appear here or at Q23.

If Gross not known or not answered it is calculated by assuming tax is paid at 29%.

Four or more pensions are combined with the third pension at Q22(a)-(c). The total number up to 8 is coded at Q21(a).

Q21

Code 3 denotes that the question was refused altogether or the amounts of pension refused. Part (a) still applies.

ECQ22

A check is made that if Q22(c) is coded 1 (ie Tax was deducted at source), gross pay at Q22(c)(i) is greater than net pension at Q22(a).
Q23 Excluded from Q23 are any regular redundancy payments already recorded at Q22.

Lump sum redundancy payments are also excluded.

Q24/25 Rent from property is the amount which is actually assessed for tax purposes. Payments from boarders who are members of the household are excluded, but income from lodgers is included. Rent for subletting part of the informants accommodation is collected on the schedule of the HOH only.
23. (Apart from the pensions you have told me about) are you at present receiving any regular redundancy payments from a former employer?

- Yes
- No

(a) *REGRD NET*

- **REGRD NET**
  - **11-15**
  - **16-17**

(b) What period did this cover?

- A week
- Calendar month
- Other (SPECIFY)

(c) May I just check, was any tax deducted at source?

- Yes
- No

(1) So how much was your last regular redundancy payment before tax was deducted?

- **REGRD GROSS**
  - **22-24**
  - **25-26**

24. Are you at present receiving any rent, from property or subletting? (EXCLUDE RENT FROM HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)

- **RENTREC**
  - **27**

(a) TO LOCAL AUTHORITY TENANTS

Is any of this rent for subletting part of this accommodation?

- Yes
- No

25. How much rent did you receive last time, after deducting all allowable expenses?

- **RENTRECAM**
  - **21-31**
  - **32-33**

(a) What period did this cover?

- A week
- Calendar month
- Other (SPECIFY)

**END SEQUENCE 06 cols 79-90**
CHECK H

TO WOMEN: MARRIED, COHABITING, DIVORCED, OR SEPARATED

DNA, SINGLE ... u

Woman is married:
- first marriage (known from FAM. INF.) ....... 5
- others ........................................... v

Woman is cohabiting:
- has been legally married (known from FAM. INF.) ....... x
- others ........................................... y

Woman is divorced or separated .................................... z

26. Are you at present receiving any maintenance, alimony, or separation allowance from a former husband (either for yourself or for your children)? MAINTENANCE

Yes - for children ................. 1
- for self ........................................... 2
- for both ........................................... 3, 6
Yes - don't know which ................. 4

No, none received ................. 5

27. How much was the last payment (were the last payments)? MAINAMOK

Maintenance for children
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6

Maintenance for self
- 7
- 8
- 9

28. How long a period did that payment (those payments) cover?

Maintenance for children: MAINCHPD

Maintenance for self: MAINSFPD

Can't separate/don't know which: MAINOKPD

No NAS
Q26 Maintenance Payments

Only maintenance which is currently being received is included. Where payments have stopped or never been received, despite a court order, the answer is treated as 'not receiving'. Also excluded are payments to children who are not members of the household.

If the informant receives maintenance for both (code 3) but cannot separate the amount Q26 is recorded to 6.

Q27/28 Payments for an ex-wife and her children can be paid together or separately. They will probably consist of different amounts and may be paid with different frequencies. If a payment is made regularly, e.g., weekly or calendar monthly, that period is coded as how long the payment was covered at Q28.

For more erratic payments, how long the last payment was supposed to cover is coded. The amount should be after tax has been deducted at source.
Q29 Other Regular Payments

Code 1 Private pensions or annuities:
Includes pensions from Trade Unions and Friendly Societies, and from private insurance schemes, annuities, and payments from a trust or convenant.
Excludes pensions from a previous employer (these should have been shown at Q21.

Code 5 Regular payment from friends or relatives outside the household:
Includes Payment from a current spouse who is not a member of the household (for example, a husband working and living away from home); paternity payment for a single parent family; regular payments by sons or daughters to elderly parents, and parental contributions to students (provided of course, that the parents are not members of the household).
Excludes maintenance payments from an ex-spouse.

Code 6 An educational grant:
Includes training grants or payments from a scholarship to the informant (not his children), student travel grants, book grants. If the amount covers 'a term' the number of weeks depends on the type of students eg undergraduate 10 weeks, post graduate 17 weeks.
Excludes tuition fees.

Code 7 A Government training scheme:
Includes TOPS and all schemes covered by YOP/YTS.

Code 8 Regular payment from any other organisation:
Includes an allowance for a foster child, and strike pay or sick pay from a Trade Union.
Foreign benefits eg Eire Unemployment Benefit.
Education Maintenance Allowance (High School Bursary - Scotland) (This should be on one parent's schedule only).
Territorial Army Reserve payments - retaining fees only.
Enterprise Allowance.
Job Search and employment transfer Scheme benefits.
Employment Rehabilitation allowance.
'Unearned' Income from a sleeping partner ie money received for doing no work but informant is not a member of a limited company.
Q29  **Excludes**

Payments in kind, any business allowance from an employer (except a rent and/or rate allowance from an employer), any lump sum payment, and any redundancy or severance pay (whether lump sum or weekly/monthly instalments).

If there is more than one payment the amounts are combined (Gross) to a common period.

Q30  

If the informant has a savings account but the amount of interest is nil, the source is **recoded to 4**

Q31  

If the informant is self-employed and has paid direct tax but does not know how much, the amount is imputed from information given at Q11. If this is not possible due to inadequate details, the main question is recoded to 3.

Excluded from the total are tax refunds.
29. Are you at present receiving any other regular payment from:

- private pensions or annuities
- friends or relatives outside the household
- an educational grant
- a government training scheme, such as a TOPS, YOPS or YTS allowance
- or from any other organisation

(SPECIFY TYPE OF INCOME)

- NONE OF THESE

FIRST TYPE OF PAYMENT

(a) How much was your last payment, after any deduction of tax at source?

(b) What period did this cover?

(c) May I just check, was any tax deducted at source?

SECOND TYPE OF PAYMENT

(a) How much was your last payment, after any deduction of tax at source?

(b) What period did this cover?

(c) May I just check, was any tax deducted at source?

THIRD TYPE OF PAYMENT

(a) How much was your last payment, after any deduction of tax at source?

(b) What period did this cover?

(c) May I just check, was any tax deducted at source?
30. Do you have, or in the last 12 months have you had, any:

(a) Building Society accounts? **BUILDSOC**
(b) Bank accounts on which you receive interest? **BANK**
(c) Post Office Savings accounts? **SAVINGS**
(d) Any other savings accounts or investments? **OTHERS**

(i) May I just check, are these savings or investments ones on which interest is paid without deduction of tax at source, or is interest paid after tax is deducted?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Interest paid without deduction of tax at source (gross)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Interest paid after tax is deducted (net)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Don't know (treat as gross)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) For each item coded Yes at (a)-(d), ask (e)

DNA, (a)-(d) all coded No ....... X .... - Q 31

31. During the last 12 months (ie since .......), have you paid any income tax direct to Inland Revenue? **TAX**

EXCLUDE TAX PAID THROUGH PAYE, TAX DEDUCTED AT SOURCE, AND N.I. CONTRIBUTIONS

(a) How much tax did you pay direct to Inland Revenue, apart from Capital Gains tax? **TAXAM**